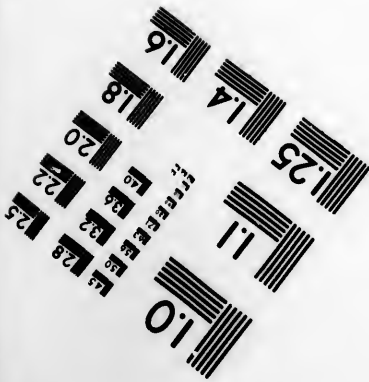
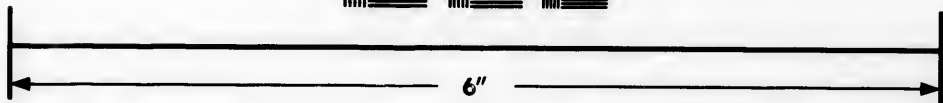
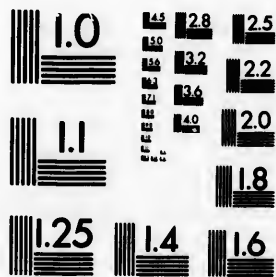


**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



**Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques**

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

**© 1983**

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/  
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/  
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/  
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/  
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/  
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/  
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/  
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/  
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/  
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/  
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/  
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/  
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/  
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/  
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/  
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/  
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/  
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/  
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/  
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/  
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/  
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The co  
to the

The im  
possib  
of the  
filming

Origin  
beginn  
the las  
sion, o  
other c  
sion, a  
or illus

The las  
shall c  
TINUE  
whiche

Maps,  
differe  
entirel  
beginn  
right a  
require  
metho

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

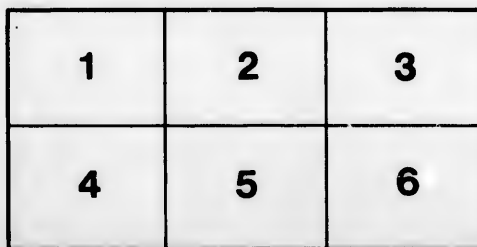
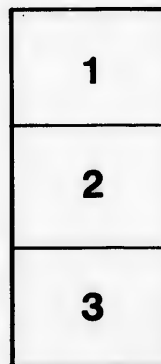
National Library of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol  $\rightarrow$  (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol  $\nabla$  (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole  $\rightarrow$  signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole  $\nabla$  signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

---

K

C

T

E

I N

I

---

" P  
" Hea  
" But  
" tian  
" resp  
" bett  
" they  
" of a  
" Pag  
" nefit  
" and  
" Con  
" thin  
" be o  
" Peop

---

---

THE  
KNOWLEDGE *and* PRACTICE  
OF  
CHRISTIANITY  
Made EASY  
To the Meanest CAPACITIES:  
OR, AN  
E S S A Y  
TOWARDS AN  
INSTRUCTION  
FOR THE  
I N D I A N S.

---

“ Had this Essay been intended for the sole Use of  
“ Heathens, many things might have been omitted:—  
“ But when one sees, even amongst Professors of Chris-  
“ tianity of all Denominations, too many who, with  
“ respect either to Knowledge or Practice, are not much  
“ better than Heathens—Who understand not why  
“ they are called Christians, or what need they have  
“ of a Saviour—But, as the Apostle describes the then  
“ Pagan World, are without Christ, expecting no Be-  
“ nefits from his Sacrifice, *and therefore without Hope,*  
“ *and without God in the World:* Upon this mournful  
“ Consideration it was thought proper to add many  
“ things, which, through the Blessing of God, might  
“ be of Use to awaken such miserable and unthoughtful  
“ People.”

---

*Lately Published,*  
A  
Short and Plain INSTRUCTION  
FOR  
The Better Understanding  
OF THE  
LORD'S SUPPER;  
WITH THE  
Necessary PREPARATION required:  
For the BENEFIT of  
YOUNG COMMUNICANTS,  
AND  
Of such as have not well considered  
THIS HOLY ORDINANCE.

To which is Annexed,

The OFFICE of the  
HOLY COMMUNION,  
With proper HELPS and DIRECTIONS, for  
joining in every Part thereof with Under-  
standing and Benefit.

---

By the Right Reverend Father in GOD,  
THOMAS, Lord Bishop of *Sodor and Man*.

---

The NINETEENTH EDITION.

---

L O N D O N:  
Printed for J. F. and C. RIVINGTON, in *St. Pauls*  
*Church-yard*; And Sold by all the Bookfellers in  
Town and Country.

TION  
g  
ER;  
ired:  
NTS,  
dered  
E.  
ON,  
ONS, for  
n Under-  
OD,  
nd Man.

THE  
KNOWLEDGE *and* PRACTICE  
O F  
CHRISTIANITY

MADE EASY  
To the Meanest CAPACITIES:

OR, AN  
E S S A Y  
TOWARDS AN  
I N S T R U C T I O N  
FOR THE  
I N D I A N S.

Which will likewise be of Use  
To all such who are called CHRISTIANS, but  
have not well considered the Meaning of the RELI-  
GION they profess: Or, who *profess* to know GOD,  
but in *Works* to deny Him.

---

IN TWENTY DIALOGUES.

---

Together with  
DIRECTIONS *and* PRAYERS,

FOR  
The HEATHEN WORLD, || FAMILIES,  
MISSIONARIES, || Of PARENTS for their  
CATECHUMENS, || CHILDREN,  
PRIVATE PERSONS, || For SUNDAYS, &c.

---

The FOURTEENTH EDITION.

---

By the Right Reverend Father in GOD,  
THOMAS, Lord Bishop of *Sodor and Man*.

---

L O N D O N:

Printed for J. F. and C. RIVINGTON, Bookfellers to  
the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, at the  
*Bible and Crown* (N<sup>o</sup> 62) in *St. Paul's Church-Yard*.

MDCCLXXXVII.

n St. Pauls  
fellers in



THE  
STATISTICS  
OF  
THE  
UNITED STATES  
FOR THE YEAR  
1900  
PART I  
GENERAL STATISTICS  
POPULATION  
AND  
AGRICULTURE  
AND  
MINING  
AND  
MANUFACTURES  
AND  
COMMERCE  
AND  
FINANCE  
AND  
INDUSTRIES  
AND  
TRANSPORTATION  
AND  
COMMUNICATIONS  
AND  
ARTS  
AND  
MISCELLANEOUS

T  
R  
Ri  
A  
Pr  
Pr

TO THE

Most Reverend Father in GOD,

T H O M A S,

Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, &c.

P R E S I D E N T ;

And the rest of the

R I G H T R E V E R E N D , R I G H T H O N O U R -  
A B L E , and W O R T H Y G O V E R N O R S  
and M E M B E R S of the T W O  
S O C I E T I E S ,

The One for the

*Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts,*

The Other for the

*Promoting of Christian Knowledge at Home ;*

This E S S A Y

*Is Inscribed by*

The A U T H O R ,

*A Member of both these Societies.*

---

ADVERTISEMENT.

**T**HIS Book, and the Bishop's *Plain Treatise upon the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper*, are in the Catalogues of such Books as are recommended and dispersed by the *Two Societies for propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts*;—and for *Promoting Christian Knowledge at Home*:—And there will also be a large Allowance made by *John Rivington, and Sons*, to such charitable Persons, as are disposed to buy any Number, above HALF a DOZEN at a Time of these Books, to give away, either at Home amongst poor *Families, Children, and Servants*, or to disperse in our PLANTATIONS in AMERICA.

---

P  
of  
The  
The  
Obj  
The  
S  
An  
up  
Jesu  
th  
Bein  
ti  
P A  
Ch  
ex  
Of B  
The  
The  
The  
Duty  
The

# C O N T E N T S.

<b>PART I.</b> <i>Which is in order to Christian Baptism,</i>	<b>I</b>
DIALOGUE I.	ibid.
DIALOGUE II.	
<i>Of the Corruption of our Nature,</i>	9
DIALOGUE III.	
<i>The Proofs of the Christian Religion,</i>	17.
DIALOGUE IV.	
<i>The wonderful Success and Progress of the Gospel, when it was first preached to the World.</i>	26
DIALOGUE V.	
<i>Objections against the bad Lives of Christians answered,</i>	35
DIALOGUE VI.	
<i>The Holy Scriptures both necessary and sufficient for the Salvation of Men,</i>	44
DIALOGUE VII.	
<i>An Account of the Fall of Man, and what followed thereupon, till the Coming of Christ,</i>	54
DIALOGUE VIII.	
<i>Jesus Christ the Mediator and Saviour of the World, and the Head of all Christians,</i>	65
DIALOGUE IX.	
<i>Being an Abstract of the former Dialogues and Instructions,</i>	76.
<b>PART II.</b> <i>Of Baptism, and the Lord's Supper: The Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the ten Commandments, explained,</i>	90
DIALOGUE X.	
<i>Of Baptism,</i>	ibid.
DIALOGUE XI.	
<i>The Conditions required of such as are to be baptized,</i>	99
DIALOGUE XII.	
<i>The Articles of the Christian Faith practically explained,</i>	115
DIALOGUE XIII.	
<i>The Commandments of God practically explained, Part I.</i>	137
DIALOGUE XIV. Part II.	151
DIALOGUE XV.	
<i>Duty towards God explained,</i>	165.
DIALOGUE XVI.	
<i>The Duty towards our Neighbour explained,</i>	172.

# C O N T E N T S.

## D I A L O G U E XVII, XVIII.

*Of Prayer and Thanksgiving being the Means and Conditions  
of obtaining the Grace and Blessing of God,* 182, 193

## D I A L O G U E XIX.

*The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper explained,* 204

## D I A L O G U E XX.

<i>The Delusion, the Danger, and the Mischief, of being Christians without Christianity,</i>	218
<i>Select Scriptures and Prayers,</i>	237
<i>A Supplication on Behalf of the Heathen World,</i>	238
<i>A Missionary's Prayer,</i>	239
<i>A Prayer proper for such as desire to be instructed in the Christian Religion,</i>	240
<i>Private and Family Prayers, &amp;c.</i>	245
<i>A seasonable Instruction,</i>	ibid
<i>The Duty and Benefit of Morning Prayer for any Person in private,</i>	248
<i>Morning Prayer,</i>	ibid.
<i>Some short Meditations for such as are well disposed, and have Time to spare,</i>	251
<i>The Duty and Benefit of Evening Prayer for a Person in private,</i>	253
<i>An Evening Prayer,</i>	ibid.
<i>Short Meditations for such as have Time, and are well- disposed,</i>	255
<i>Morning Prayer for a Family,</i>	257
<i>Proper Meditations for such as have Time, and are de- voutly disposed,</i>	261
<i>Parents for Children,</i>	263
<i>Evening Prayer for a Family,</i>	ibid.
<i>Select Scriptures, and Meditations upon them; which may teach us how to profit by reading the Scriptures,</i>	267
<i>A short and necessary Instruction for the Lord's Day in the Morning,</i>	270
<i>A short Prayer at your coming into Church,</i>	ibid.
<i>A short Prayer before you leave the Church,</i>	272
<i>A Prayer for Sunday Morning,</i>	273
<i>A plain and useful Instruction for Sunday Evening,</i>	274
<i>A Prayer for Sunday Evening,</i>	276
<i>A short Admonition to all, and especially to Masters of Fa- milies,</i>	278
<i>Grace before our Meals, and Grace after our Meals,</i>	279.
	280

Conditions

182, 193

204

of being

218

237

238

239

ed in the

240

245

ibid.

Person in

248

ibid.

posed, and

251

Person in

253

ibid.

are well-

255

257

and are de-

261

263

ibid.

which may

267

Day in the

270

ibid.

272

273

ing,

274

276

ers of Fa-

278

als,

279.

280

*The Lord Bishop of London's Letter to his Clergy, recommending that Branch of the Design of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, which relates to dispersing among the Poor plain Tracts on religious Subjects.*

**T**HE Subscribing and Corresponding Members of the Society, in Great-Britain and Foreign Parts, are about 500; to which were added, in the Year 1740, Twenty-two Subscribing, and Twenty-four Corresponding Members; an Increase, which has been in good Measure owing to the Lord Bishop of London's Recommendation of their Designs, in the following Letter to his Clergy:

GOOD BROTHER,

*Whitehall, April 3, 1740.*

• **T**HE Decay of Piety and Religion, and  
 • the Increase of Sin and Vice, are so  
 • visible in our Days, notwithstanding the  
 • Endeavours of the Parochial Clergy to pre-  
 • vent them; that no additional Expedients  
 • ought to be omitted, which may help, in  
 • any measure, to preserve among our  
 • People a Sense of Duty, and a Spirit of  
 • Devotion.

A 5

• ONE

' ONE of these Expedients is, the putting  
 ' into their Hands, as Occasion shall be  
 ' found, some *short and plain Tracts upon Re-*  
 ' *ligious Subjects*; such as being *short*, they  
 ' are like to read, or may easily procure to  
 ' be read to them; and being also *plain*, they  
 ' cannot fail of understanding; and more-  
 ' over, being always at hand, and read over  
 ' often, they will naturally make a *deeper Im-*  
 ' *pression* upon their Minds, than Instructions  
 ' and Admonitions, either from the Pulpit,  
 ' or by Word of Mouth.

' It was with this View, that several Bi-  
 ' shops, Clergymen, and other serious Per-  
 ' sons among the Laity, did long since form  
 ' themselves into a Society, for printing and  
 ' dispersing such practical Tracts in great  
 ' Numbers. And for the dispersing them  
 ' more effectually, they have from time to  
 ' time admitted, and continue to admit,  
 ' several Persons in all Parts of the King-  
 ' dom, whom they call CORRESPONDING  
 ' MEMBERS; and who are intitled to have  
 ' a Supply of them, to be disposed of among  
 ' such of the Neighbouring Clergy or Laity  
 ' as desire them; the Bound Books, men-  
 ' tioned in the *Society's Catalogue*, at the  
 ' prime Cost in *Quires*, the Society being at  
 ' the Charge of Binding; and the Such'd  
 ' Books, at one *Half* of the Price there set  
 ' down, as the prime Cost of each; the other  
 ' Half of the Charge being born by the stand-

' ing Subscriptions of the Members of the So-  
 ' ciety, and by other occasional Benefactions.  
 ' And the Privilege of sending for and re-  
 ' ceiving those Books and small Tracts, on-  
 ' the Terms before-mentioned, is common to  
 ' all the CORRESPONDING MEMBERS, as such,  
 ' whether they be SUBSCRIBERS, or not; on-  
 ' account of the Trouble they are content to  
 ' take, in answering the great Ends of the  
 ' Society, by conveying the Tracts into many  
 ' Hands, and on the same easy Terms; with-  
 ' out any Advantage to themselves, besides  
 ' the Pleasure of doing Good.

' This Society has subsisted many Years,  
 ' under the Name of the *Society for Promoting*  
 ' *Christian Knowledge*. And, as by their En-  
 ' deavours in that Way, great Good has been  
 ' already done to Religion, so much more  
 ' would probably be done, if the Design,  
 ' and their Methods of carrying it on, were  
 ' more generally understood and attended to.  
 ' And because some of the Clergy may not  
 ' know that there is such a Society, and many  
 ' others may be unacquainted with the true  
 ' End and Manner of it; I desire that those  
 ' in your Neighbourhood may have this Ac-  
 ' count of it communicated to them, as you  
 ' have Opportunity.—At the same Time it is  
 ' left to every one's Judgment; how far he  
 ' has *Occasion*, within his own Cure, for such  
 ' Assistances as these, to co-operate with his  
 ' own Pastoral Labours.



‘ I AM not without Hope, that when this  
‘ Method of doing Service to Religion is  
‘ known and considered, Persons who are of  
‘ Ability, both among the Clergy, and Laity,  
‘ will be disposed to become *Subscribing Mem-*  
‘ *bers*, or occasional Contributors, for the  
‘ better Support of the Society in carrying on  
‘ the Work, and to make the good Effects of  
‘ it more and more extensive. And so com-  
‘ mending you, and your Labours, to the  
‘ Blessing of God, I remain,

‘ S I R,

‘ *Your Faithful Friend and Brother,*

‘ EDM. LONDON.’

N. B. *This Book, and the Bishop of Sodor and  
Man’s plain Account of the Sacrament of the  
Lord’s Supper, may be had by all the Cor-  
responding as well as Subscribing Members,  
upon the Terms of the Society for Promoting  
Christian Knowledge, who meet every Tues-  
day, at their House, N<sup>o</sup> 5, Bartlett’s-Build-  
ings, Holborn.*

when this  
religion is  
who are of  
and Laity,  
ing Mem-  
for the  
arrying on  
Effects of  
d so com-  
rs, to the

Brother,

DON:

Sodor and  
ment of the  
l the Cor-  
Members,  
romoting  
ery Tuest-  
t's-Build-

---

---

T H E

A U T H O R ' S P R E F A C E .

I F the following Essay doth in any measure answer its Title and Design, the Reader must know, that it was, through the divine Direction and Blessing, owing to a short, but very entertaining Conversation, which the Author, and some other Gentlemen, had with the Honourable General *Oglethorpe*, concerning the *Condition, Temper, and Genius* of the *Indians* in the Neighbourhood of *Georgia*, and those Parts of *America*; who, as he assured us, are a tractable People, and more capable of being civilized, and of receiving the Truths of Religion, than we are generally made to believe; if some *Hindrances* were removed, and proper Measures taken to awaken in them a Sense of their true Interest, and of their unhappy Condition, while they continue in their present State.

And though this may be thought a very difficult Work, yet God, *who would have all Men to be saved, and to come to the Truth as it is in Jesus*, hath, pursuant to his gracious Design, made all Men capable of receiving such a Measure of Christian Knowledge, as will be sufficient for their Salvation.

Accordingly, some Instances may be given of Heathens in the darkest Corners of the Earth, who have even at this Day, been awakened and converted, by the Blessing of God upon the Labours and Conversation of some very moderately learned, but pious Persons. These honest and well-meaning Christians, by their good Examples and Patience in explaining the great Truths of the Gospel, have engaged Men of very brutish Passions, and such as before were supposed to be of an unconquerable Ignorance, not only to acknowledge the true God, and his *Son* our Lord *Jesus Christ*; but also join with them in endeavouring to convince and convert others.—And how *this Grain of Mustard-seed* may grow, and increase and spread, God only knows:—But blessed are they that have sown it!

As to this Performancé the Author will say little in its Defence; it is called an *Essay only*;—and indeed, it was finish'd amidst other Business of Moment, which hath occasioned so many Defects in it, that he has been sometimes ready almost to wish it had not gone Abroad. But he hopes these Defects may set some better Hands at work, to perfect what hath here been attempted.—And if even that Good be done by it, the Author will be very thankful to God, for having enabled him, in any measure, to promote a Work of such Importance, as is the Salvation of Souls, which *Jesus Christ* hath purchased with his most precious Blood.

There

There have been, it is true, many excellent Books published, which give a larger and more learned Account of the Christian Religion: But then some of these have been written in a Style above the Capacity of the less Learned; and others mixed with Controversies, improper for such a Work, as being too apt to distract the Minds of both Teachers and Learners, and to divert them from attending to the great and saving Truths of Christianity.

It will easily be seen that the Author's Design doth not lie this Way; he has taken what Care he could, to give no Offence to any serious Christian, who may have different Sentiments from himself; and to express his Thoughts in Terms suited to the meanest Capacity. And, indeed, he hath failed of his Purpose, if the Truths, here recommended, have not been made plain even to the Understanding of an *Indian*, who shall be desirous to learn the things that concern his immortal Soul, and is *disposed for eternal Life*.

His chief Aim was to follow the Example of our great Master,—by giving Instructions suitable to the present Necessity and Strength of such as were to receive them.

And if this short and plain Attempt may but serve for a sort of *Index* or *Common-place*, of the Heads that are proper to be insisted on, and which may be more largely explained, it is to be hoped it will be of some Advantage to such Missionaries, or others, who shall think fit to consult it.

Had

' Had this Essay been intended for the sole  
 ' Use of Heathens, many things might have  
 ' been omitted: But when one sees, even  
 ' among the Professors of Christianity, of  
 ' almost all Denominations, too many, who  
 ' with respect either to Knowledge or Practice,  
 ' are not much better than Heathens,—who  
 ' understand not why they are called Christi-  
 ' ans, or what Need they have of a Saviour;  
 ' but as the Apostle describes the then Pa-  
 ' gan World, are without Christ, expecting  
 ' no Benefits from his Sacrifice, and therefore  
 ' *without Hope and without God in the World:*  
 ' —Upon this mournful Consideration, it was  
 ' thought proper to add many things, which,  
 ' through the Blessing of God, might be of  
 ' Use to awaken such miserable and un-  
 ' thoughtful People.'

With respect to the manner of the Per-  
 formance;—As the HOLY SPIRIT, by *Moses*,  
 did not begin the History of the Creation, nor  
 St. *Paul* the Conversion of the Gentiles, *with*  
*Proofs of the Being of God*, supposing, that every  
 Man, who had the Use of Reason, would  
 acknowledge, that there must of Necessity be  
 such a Being; it was not thought necessary,  
 nor convenient to begin these Instructions with  
 such Proofs, which might confound and have  
 often staggered the Faith of simple Men.

There maybe in the Christian World Atheists,  
 at least such as would wish there was no God,  
 to punish them for their wicked Lives:—But

we have no certain Account, that there are any such among the Heathens:—The very *Hottentots*, who are supposed to be the dullest of Mankind, even these, as we have been informed by those who have been amongst them, do very naturally appeal to *One* who is above those who injuriously treat them.—And we have been lately told, that some of these very People have been awakened and converted to the Christian Faith.

The Proofs of the Christian Religion, made use of in this Essay, are not founded upon such Arguments as are above the Capacities and Reasonings of plain and unlearned People,—but upon what they know and feel within themselves;—Upon the *Corruption* of human Nature;—Their *Proneness* to Evil;—The *Fears* that attend such a sad State;—And upon the Experience of their own utter Inability to deliver themselves out of this State of Bondage;—Arguments which every thoughtful Man, though never so unlearn'd, yet awakened, feels the Force of.

And such Convictions as these will very naturally lead Men to desire, and consequently close with, any reasonable Proposal of a Way to free them from the Doubts and Fears that attend them; and dispose them to embrace such Evidence, as shall be brought to prove the Truth and the Blessing of Christianity.—

Indeed the CONVERSION OF THE HEATHENS may appear at first Sight, a very discouraging

raging Undertaking, considering the many Difficulties such a Work is like to meet with. —But God, whose Kingdom ruleth over all, having given his *Son the Heathen for his Inheritance, and the utmost Parts of the Earth for his Possession*; —and having assured us, *that all the Ends of the Earth should remember themselves, and turn unto the Lord*; —as he is able, so He will most certainly perfect this in his own good Time, and by such Instruments as shall be most proper for accomplishing this great Event.

But whether the *Churches of the Gentiles*, which at present are so far departed, not only from the Zeal and Practice, but many of them from the Truths of primitive Christianity, so that even themselves want to be converted: — Whether these shall be made the Instruments of so glorious a Work is much to be doubted.

Or whether, *when the Times of the Gentiles shall be fulfilled*, Luke xxi. 24. —that is, as the learned *Grotius* understands the Prophecy, *when God's Patience and Long-suffering with the Churches of the Gentiles*, whom, when he rejected the *Jews*, he made his peculiar People, *shall be at an End, and they shall have filled up the Measure of their Sins*; — Whether God will not then look upon his everlasting Covenant with *Abraham* and his Seed, *Gen. xvii. 7.* and cause the *Jews* to be converted, and make THEM the Instruments of publishing the Gospel to all Nations of the World, amongst whom his Providence hath already scattered

feat  
side  
Jofe  
F  
Ty  
Tri  
and  
whi  
Ene  
Chu  
of t  
that  
and  
mak  
to C  
they  
as he  
conv  
etern  
Bu  
In th  
fears  
Since  
that  
of th  
glorif  
TH  
for, v  
to ho  
some  
\* M  
his Rea

scattered them; it is Matter worthy of Consideration, and seemed to the very learned Mr. *Joseph Mede* no improbable Supposition\*.

He supposed *St. Paul's* Conversion to be a TYPE of the Calling of the *Jews*, when their Tribulation and long Dispersion shall be ended; and that the same Almighty Power and Grace which converted him, and from a most bitter Enemy and Persecutor of *Jesus Christ*, and his Church, made him an Apostle and Preacher of the Gospel to the then Gentile World,—that the same Almighty Power and Grace can, and it is probable may, after the like manner, make the *Jews*, tho' never so great Enemies to Christ at present, *Preachers of the Gospel to the yet unconverted Nations*;—and endow them as he did *St. Paul*, with sufficient Powers, to convince and convert all such as are disposed for eternal Life.

But this must be as it shall please God.—In the mean Time, whoever among Christians fears God, and loves the Lord *Jesus Christ* in Sincerity, cannot but desire and endeavour, that all Nations may come to the Knowledge of their Maker and Redeemer, and adore and glorify him.

This is indeed what every Christian prays for, when he says, *Thy Kingdom come*;—but to how little Purpose, if he does not, by some Acts of his own, and as far as God hath

\* *Mr. Mede's Works, fol. Book v. Chap. 2. See there his Reasons at large.*



put it into his Power, endeavour to gather and increase the Number of Christ's Subjects, and enlarge his Kingdom, by the Conversion of the yet unbelieving Nations ?

We know it will be natural for People to ask, What can be done by most Men, more than to pray,—That such as sit in Darkness, and in the Shadow of Death, may be delivered by what Ways God shall think fit? More, much more, most certainly, may be done, by almost all good Christians, towards the promoting of so glorious a Work,——were they only to remove the Stumbling-blocks which lie in the Way of the Heathens, and hinder their Conversion.

For Instance;—It cannot but be acknowledged with Shame and Sorrow, that the little Progress which the Gospel hath made among the INDIANS and NEGROES in the Western Parts of the World, had in a great measure been owing to the bad Lives of many of those Christians with whom they have so long conversed:—For let the Missionaries, or any other good Men say never so many true and affecting things of the Excellency of Christianity, and the Blessings attending it; those People will always judge of the Religion so zealously recommended to them, by the Lives of the Generality of those who profess it, which, if wicked, give such a Wound to Christianity, as all the Arguments to recommend it cannot heal.

If  
good  
prop  
but  
Inten  
a La  
Wan  
—H  
almo  
ligio  
Prof  
suffe  
brea  
say l  
their  
H  
in M  
will  
such  
reall  
when  
cern  
ferab  
Su  
sider  
God  
here  
Al  
hood  
they  
whic  
give

If these poor People, instead of seeing the good Fruits of the holy Faith and Religion proposed to them, shall see little or nothing, but a *general Corruption of Manners*; such as *Intemperance, Injustice, Covetousness, Oppression, a Love of Pleasures and all worldly Delights, a Want of Compassion for their Fellow-creatures, —Hatred, Malice, and Revenge,*—it will be almost impossible to reconcile them to a Religion which hath no better Effects upon its Professors;—or to make them fear a God who suffers his Worshippers to do such things, and break with Impunity those Laws, which they say he hath given them for the Conduct of their Lives.

Heathens can reason as well as Christians, in Matters of so natural a Consequence; and will make this plain Conclusion;—That if such Christians as they converse with, do really hope, as they pretend, to be happy when they die, no Persons need be much concerned how they live here, or fear being miserable hereafter.

Such Men as these would do well to consider the sad Doom pronounced by the Son of God against those who give this Offence, and hereby occasion the Loss of so many Souls.

All Christians, who live in the Neighbourhood of the Heathens, ought to conclude that they are placed there by a special Providence, which doth nothing by chance, or in vain, to give those People an Opportunity of coming to

to the Knowledge of the true and only God ; and, by their instructive Conversation, and good Lives, to dispose them to receive the Gospel that they may be saved,—that God may be glorified, and his Kingdom enlarged, *and his Name become excellent in all the Earth.*

Then indeed those Heathens will have Reason to say, what *Moses* supposed the Nations would say of the *Israelites*,—*Surely these are a wise and an understanding People, who have the Lord so nigh unto them, in all they call upon him for ;—and what Nation is there so great, that hath Statutes and Judgments so righteous ?*

It was certainly for such great Ends as these, that *Joseph* first, and afterwards *Jacob*, and his whole Family, were brought into *Egypt*, by unforeseen Providences, that the *Egyptian* Nation, which was given altogether to Idolatry, might have a favourable Opportunity of coming to the Knowledge of the true and only God.

For this Reason also it was, that the same Providence of God, who alone can bring good out of Evil, did afterwards punish the Sins of his own People, by sending them Captives into *Babylon* ; and at the same Time that he punished *them*, and effectually cured them of the Sin of worshipping Idols, he gave their *Conquerors* a merciful Occasion of coming to the Knowledge of Himself, and of his glorious Attributes ;—and by the wonderful Miracles which he publickly wrought, delivering

his

his  
MES  
gave  
Reas  
stupid  
force  
the C  
after  
of th  
the C  
A  
Tuch  
and l  
the  
ferio  
are  
vicio  
their  
recei  
As  
Ham  
most  
beco  
of Ja  
pence  
force  
Land  
ende  
and Y  
Spiri  
be sav

his faithful Servants DANIEL, SHADRACH, MESHACH, and ABEDNEGO, from Death, he gave many Nations and Kingdoms sufficient Reasons to see the Folly of their absurd and stupid Idolatry, when their very Kings were forced to declare, that there was no God but the God of *Israel*, who was able to deliver after that manner; and forbad all the People of their Dominions to speak any thing against the God who could do such Wonders.

And how earnestly is it to be wished, that such Christians, who by the same Providence, and by various Ways, have been sent amongst the Heathens, in these latter Days, would seriously consider what great Good or Evil they are capable of doing, by their virtuous or vicious Behaviour, the one hardening them in their Unbelief, the other disposing them to receive the Gospel!

As to the NEGROES, the Descendants of *Ham* and *Canaan*, who, according to one of the most ancient Prophecies (*Gen. ix. 25.*) are become Slaves to Christians, the Descendants of *Japheth*;—surely the only righteous Recompence that can be made them, for having been forced from their native Country into a strange Land, and for their Labours there, will be to endeavour to bring them to the Knowledge and Worship of the true God, *the God of the Spirits of all Flesh, who would have all Men be saved, and with him is no Respect of Persons.*

And

And indeed, if this is not sincerely endeavoured, it will be very difficult to justify *the Trade of BUYING, TRANSPORTING, and SELLING them as Beasts of Burthen.*

For tho' it should be allowed to be a Blessing for these ignorant, rude and uncivilized People, who can hardly be more miserable in any Country than in their own, to be brought even in the Condition of Slaves, into a Country of civilized People, where Mens Lives and Liberties are secured by Laws, and where they may be supposed, in time, to be qualified to receive Instructions of every kind, both for the Benefit of Society, and for the Salvation of their own Souls;—yet it would be great Barbarity and Injustice, to make a gain for ever of their Labours, and those of their Children, and neither to take Care of their religious Instruction themselves, nor contribute to the Support of those who do this charitable Work for them.—This would shew too plainly, that the Profits gained by the Labours of their Slaves are more valued by their Masters, than the *Glory of God*, or than the Salvation of *their own, or their Servants Souls*; FORGETTING THAT THEY THEMSELVES HAVE A MASTER IN HEAVEN.

But the true Way, which all wise and good Masters will take with their Slaves, and will recommend themselves and their Labours to the Blessing and Protection of God, is,—To endeavour that their Slaves may have the Ties  
of

of  
to  
the  
tion  
ceiv  
tiles  
Gol  
infr  
the  
of t  
of n  
mor  
or to  
A  
Tim  
of L  
profan  
saries  
to G  
both  
no H  
this V  
Th  
inthe  
and  
go o  
are c  
not,  
and h  
the la  
Th  
NUM

P R E F A C E. xvii

of Religion and Conscience, to oblige them to be *faithful, peaceable, and contented* with their Condition.—And nobody ought to question, but that these People are as capable of receiving religious Instructions as any other Gentiles, or even as we ourselves were, when the Gospel was first preached to us.—And they who insinuate, to the Reproach of our Lord, and the Power of his Grace, that the Conversion of the *Negroes* will either be impossible, or be of no Advantage to their Masters, have much more to answer for, than they seem to imagine or to apprehend.

And those Masters who grudge their Slaves Time sufficient for their Instruction in the Way of Life and Happiness, and compel them to profane the *Lord's Day*, in procuring Necessaries for their Support, in direct Opposition to God's Command, given in Compassion both to Man and Beast;—such Masters have no Reason to expect the Blessings of either this World or the next.

*These* are some of the Obstacles which lie in the Way of the CONVERSION of the *Negroes* and *Indians*, and cause that glorious Work to go on so slowly: And, certainly, they who are concerned to remove them, and who do not, will be looked upon as Enemies to God, and his Christ, and as such shall be treated at the last Day.

The WANT of MISSIONARIES, both for NUMBER and QUALIFICATIONS, to undertake

so difficult a Work, is another Reason which delays their Conversion, and greatly to be lamented.—These cannot be hoped for without Assistances equal to the Work.

In order to this, it pleased God to put into the Hearts of our Princes, TO ESTABLISH, BY A CHARTER, A SOCIETY FOR PROPAGATING THE GOSPEL IN FOREIGN PARTS, which hath hitherto been encourag'd, and kept up, by many worthy but voluntary Subscriptions, and Benefactions.—*And may God increase their Number, and bless the Substance of all such Benefactors!*—But Experience hath convinced those who are chiefly concerned in carrying on this good Work, that a much greater Income than they have yet had, will be necessary to supply the Number of Missionaries that are wanted, and are every Day pray'd for by such People as are well-disposed, but not able of themselves to maintain such as may instruct them.

In the mean Time we hope and have Reason to expect, that this excellent Undertaking, in which the Glory of God, and the Good of Men, are so nearly concern'd, will meet with still more and greater Encouragement from Christians of all Denominations, when they consider the Obligations upon every one to put to their helping Hand, according to their Ability, as a Proof of their Love for our Lord *Jesus* Christ, and of their zealous Concern for the everlasting Salvation of the Souls of Men.

Those

Those Gentlemen are under an indispensible Obligation to support and encourage this excellent Work, who draw great Riches from the Traffick and Labour of the *Negroes*, and from the Nations and Countries of the *Indians*, whether they live here, or in the Indies.

And indeed one cannot but believe, that these Gentlemen, who reside in the great and trading Towns of *England*, and are generally of a very liberal Disposition, and ready to every good Work, do only want to be made sensible of the Good they are able to do this Way, and the Obligations which lie upon them to promote so pious a Work;—whereby they would be most certainly intitled to the especial Blessing of God in this World upon their *Trade*, their *Ships*, *themselves*, and their *Families*, as well as that they might have leave to hope for Blessings of an higher and a nobler kind.

In short; one would hope, that all People who value the Blessing of an ingenuous and Christian Education, will countenance this Work, some by their Assistance, all by their Prayers:—Especially when they consider that this very State of *Darkness*, and *deplorable Ignorance*, must have been our own Case to this Day, had not God in Mercy sent *Missionaries* to instruct the Generations before us.

And although there are many Christians, who differ in Opinions from one another, sometimes in Matters of little Moment; yet

Those



sure all such as agree in the great and saving Truths of the Gospel, will unite to weaken the Power of *Satan*, who still exerciseth his Malice over so great a Part of Mankind.

And it will be a prevailing Motive to endeavour this, when we consider how far this Charity may extend; for as we ourselves do now enjoy the Blessings and Fruits of their Charitable Labours, who so long since preached the Gospel to these Nations, so we have Reason to hope and believe that the Generations to come, in the miserable Countries we are now concern'd for, will in God's good Time, and by his Blessing upon *this Society*, offer up many Thanksgivings to God, for having touch'd *our Hearts* with a Sense of the wretched Condition of their Forefathers, and having helped them out of it.

These, and the like Considerations will, one would hope, prevail with all such well-disposed Christians, as shall come to the Knowledge of this Society, to enable its Governors to send and encourage Missionaries, sufficient for so great and extensive an Undertaking, and such as are endued with a truly Christian Spirit, and with a prudent Zeal for the Glory of God, and the Salvation of Men.— And indeed, IF THIS IS NOT TO HONOUR GOD WITH OUR SUBSTANCE, WE SHALL BE AT A LOSS TO FIND A BETTER WAY.

In the mean Time it must not be forgotten,  
—That every pious and understanding Christian,

tian,  
amo  
cern  
mea  
rece  
war  
to b  
to t  
wh  
F  
may  
dea  
they  
be  
nou  
the  
wic  
and  
whi  
feve  
furt  
ship  
—T  
thei  
not  
—T  
spee  
will  
he h  
Tim  
of th  
abov

tian, who by the Providence of God, is placed among the Heathens, or is in any Way Concern'd with them, may be capable, in some measure, of becoming a Missionary, and *may receive*, at least from God, *a Missionary's Reward*; by endeavouring to dispose such People to bethink themselves, why they were sent into the World, and what may become of them when they leave it.

For Example: *Every such serious Christian* may, in his Conversation with Heathens, endeavour to convince them,—that the Gods they worship are indeed *evil Spirits*, which will be their Ruin for ever, if they do not renounce and forsake them:—That they are *these Evil Spirits*, which lead them, and *all wicked Men*, to do such Things as an Holy and Good God must be displeas'd with, and which he hath declared he will punish most severely in the Life which is to come.—He can further inform them, That the God we worship is he who made us, and all the World; —That he is most worthy of their Love, and their Obedience, —since he hath commanded nothing but what is necessary for our Good; —That he would have all Men, without Respect of Persons, to be happy; and that he will make all Men happy, who will do what he hath commanded them.—And at the same Time he can let them know,—That the Wrath of this *Great and Holy God* is *greatly to be feared*, above all Things, by such as do not obey his

Com-

Commands; so that they ought not to be easy till they know how to obtain his Pardon, and to be restored to his Favour.

He can, in conversing with them, let them know further,—that our God and Maker hath been so exceeding good and kind, as to send his own Son from Heaven, to make himself, and his Will known unto Men;—To make Atonement by his Sufferings and Death for their Sins, and to teach them how they ought to live, so as to please their Maker;—and how they may be restored to his Favour, when they shall have done any thing to displease him:—And (to make us all more attentive to these Truths) That the Son of God did assure us Christians,—That this is not the only World and Life we are all made for, but that there is another World after this; and that the present Life is only a State of Trial, which is designed to fit us for a much better Life, if we are not wanting to ourselves:—For God hath assured us, *by this his Son*, that he hath determined to raise all Men that have ever lived, to Life again, to call them to Account, and to judge them either to Happiness or Misery in the next World, according as they have behaved in this;—and that all such as have obeyed God, believed in Christ, and led good Lives, or who, being sensible they have done Evil, have truly repented of it, shall be happy for ever; but that such whether Heathens or Christians, as have despised the

Proposals

Prop  
wick  
truly  
shall

By  
other  
will p  
tians  
know  
it wil  
for th  
the V  
must  
that t

And  
Servic  
their L  
their S  
among  
is far  
own C  
Safety  
make  
where  
it in th  
of the  
full an  
want o  
Condit  
them,

And  
Essay I

Proposals of the Gospel, led careless and wicked Lives in this World, and have not truly repented, and amended their Ways, shall be doom'd to everlasting Fire.

By such Hints as these, and a thousand other Truths which the good Spirit of God will put into the Hearts of such pious Christians as love God, and desire to have him known and glorified,—by such Hints as these it will be proper to raise in their Minds a Fear for themselves, and a Desire to know more of the Will of God;—To know what they must believe,—and how they must live, so that they may be happy when they die.

And certainly, they who have *Negroes* in Servitude, will find it the best Way to secure their Fidelity;—First, to convince them, that their State of Bondage, even in a strange Land, amongst People who are governed by Laws, is far better than always to have lived in their own Country, where no Man can live in Safety, except a few lawless People, who kill or make Slaves of all whom they can overcome; whereas now they may live in Security, and have it in their own Power to come to the Knowledge of the true God, who will assuredly make them full amends in the next World, for what they want or suffer in this, if they shall bear their Condition, in which his Providence hath placed them, with Patience, and obey his Commands.

And now, if any thing in the following *Essay* shall be of Use, either to such well-disposed

posed People as we have been speaking of, or to any of the *Missionaries* sent by the Society, or to those who have called themselves Christians, tho' they have hitherto liv'd without Fear of what must come hereafter:—In a Word,—if it may serve in the least Degree to enlarge the Kingdom of God, which we daily pray for:—Let *all the Praise be to Him*, for whose Glory it was undertaken, and who by the weakest Means can, when he pleases, do the greatest Good.

All the Author desires for himself is,— That he may have the Prayers of all such as shall receive any Benefit by these Papers; and in return he will not forget to pray for them, *That we may one Day meet in the Paradise of God*, to praise Him to all Eternity.

E

I N S

Which

W

*Miss*  
t is the  
Misery  
nd her  
*Ind.*  
be fo  
cerns  
*Miss*  
heart's  
ame K

---



---

A N  
E S S A Y

TOWARDS AN  
INSTRUCTION for INDIANS.

---

P A R T I.

*Which is in order to Christian Baptism.*

---

D I A L O G U E I.

I N D I A N.

**W**HY are you so earnest in persuading me to become a Christian?

*Missionary.* Because I know for certain, that it is the only SURE Way to preserve you from Misery, and to make you happy both *here* and *hereafter*.

*Ind.* 'I shall be very thankful, if you will be so kind as to explain what you say concerns me so very much.'

*Miss.* That I will most freely do: For my heart's Desire is, that all Persons may have the same Knowledge of God, and his Will, as we

A N

B

Chris-

Christians have; and besides, by instructing you, I myself shall be a very great Gainer.

*Ind.* 'I do not understand what you mean by that.'

*Miss.* I will tell you then: THE GREAT GOD, whom we Christians worship, He who made the World, and all Things in it, and in whose Hands our Breath and Life is\*, and who would have all his Creatures to be happy,—He has promised an exceeding great Reward to all such as shall endeavour to make Him, and His glorious Perfections, and His most gracious Purposes, known unto men, especially to such unhappy People as you, who know not for what End you were made, and sent into this World; who know not what Duties you owe to your Maker, nor on what Conditions He will keep you from Misery, and make you for ever happy when you die.

*Ind.* 'Be pleased then to tell me what you know more than we do, concerning the God you worship; for we know and believe that there must be some GREAT POWER above us, who made us and does govern all things here below.'

*Miss.* But we Christians know much more of that Great Power above, than you in your present State of Ignorance, can possibly do. We were indeed once as ignorant of Him (and of our most unhappy Condition on that account) as you now are; but He has been so good as

\* Dan. v. 23.

instructing  
t Gainer.  
you mean

THE GREAT  
p, He who  
it, and in  
\*, and who  
e happy,—  
eat Reward  
make *Him*,  
d His most  
men, especi-  
u, who know  
ade, and *sent*  
what *Duties*  
what *Condi-*  
Misery, and  
you die.

me what you  
hing the God  
I believe that  
OWER above  
ern all things

nuch more of  
in your pre-  
bly do. We  
Him (and of  
that account)  
n so good as

to make *Himself* and his Will known to us, to our very great Comfort and Happiness; and we cannot but desire, that every one may be as happy as all true Christians are in knowing their Maker's Will, and honouring Him, as reasonable Creatures ought to do.

*Ind.* ' May I ask you one thing?—Why  
' did not that good Being, whom you call  
' your God, make all this known to us as  
' well as to you?'

*Miss.* I must tell you once for all, that we poor Creatures ought not to expect, that the GREAT GOD should give us an Account of every thing he has thought fit to do\*. It is enough for us to know for certain, that He is *good* and *just* in every thing he *does* or *permits* to be done.—And be assured, that sooner or later, every Tongue shall confess, and every Soul acknowledge, the JUSTICE and EQUITY of God's Proceedings with Mankind.—At present it concerns you much more to know what we Christians believe of God, and his Will, according to the Account which he himself hath given us.

*Ind.* ' This, Sir, is what I now desire you  
' to instruct me in.'

*Miss.* That I will most gladly do; for the Knowledge and Belief of God is the Foundation of all true Religion, and of the Happiness of Men.

*First* then, We know the God we serve to

\* *Job* xxxiii. 13.



be the most perfect of all Beings; and that there is no other God beside to be *feared, loved, or worshipped.*

That it is he who *made* the World; and that he *preserves, and governs, and orders* all things by his wonderful Wisdom and Power.

That amongst other Creatures he made *Man* to be Partaker of his Happiness; in order to which, he gave him Reason, that he might *understand, and adore, and obey* his Maker.

And that Men might *know* him more perfectly, and *love and fear* him as they ought, he has given an Account of his Government of the World ever since he made it.—By which Account it appears,—That he is *Almighty,*—*i. e.* is able to do whatever he thinks fit:—That he is exceeding *Wise, and Good, and Just;* and therefore can *command* nothing but what is for our Advantage; and will most surely *reward* such as *comply* with his Laws, and *punish* those that disobey them. We thereby also know, that he is a most *Holy* Being, and has ever been displeas'd with wicked Men. He is also most *kind and compassionate* to those, who, having offended him, are truly sorry for it, and return to their Duty:—That he *sees and knows* all the Actions of Men, whether good or bad; and that even our very Thoughts are known to him:—That he not only knows things *past and present,* but even all things which shall ever happen *hereafter*:—*Lastly,* That he

is most *faithful* to his Word, so that whatever he has *promised* he will most surely make good; and whatever he has *threatened*, he will as surely execute.

*Ind.* ' I confess this Account of the GREAT and GOOD GOD seems most agreeable to Reason; now you have put me upon considering it so particularly.'

*Miss.* But there are other Truths of the greatest Moment, which God has also in that Account made known to us, and which our Reason could never have clearly discovered; such as these that follow;—That there will be another Life after this;—and that the true Happiness or Misery of Men will not be fully known till after they are dead.

*Ind.* ' Till after they are dead, Sir?—  
' Why do you Christians really know what shall become of Men after they are dead?'

*Miss.* Yes, we do, and that most certainly.—We know, that this short Life is only a *Life or State of Trial*, in order to change and mend our corrupt Nature, that we may be fit for a much better World when we die; and be forever happy *there*, if we behave ourselves as we should do, while we live *here*.—For God has made known to us, that after Death the Souls of all good People go to a Place of *Rest*, and *Peace*, and *Happiness*;—and the Souls of wicked People to a Place of *Sorrow* and *Misery*, there to remain till the End of this World, and the Day of Judgment.

*Ind.* ' Pray, what do you mean by the END  
' OF THE WORLD, and by the DAY OF JUDG-  
' MENT ?'

*Miss.* Why, God has assured us, that this  
World should have an End ;—that then *there*  
*will be a Resurrection of the Dead, both of the*  
*Just and Unjust* \*, both of good and bad Men ;  
that all who have ever lived shall then be rais-  
ed to Life, and give an Account for whatever  
they have done in this World, whether Good  
or Evil :—And that such as have done Good  
shall be made happy for ever ;—and such as  
have done Evil, that is, have led wicked Lives,  
and have not repented in due Time, shall be  
for ever miserable.

*Ind.* ' These indeed are Truths which we  
' know nothing of ; and if they be really true,  
' it certainly concerns me, and every Man  
' living, to think of them in good earnest,  
' and to order his Life accordingly. — But  
' let me ask you,—Do all you Christians know  
' these things, and believe them to be true ?'

*Miss.* It is at the Peril of their Souls, if  
they do not.—But I know why you ask that  
Question, and I promise to answer and satisfy  
you upon that Head hereafter.—In the  
mean time, it is certainly your best and wisest  
Way to take care of yourself, in an Affair of  
the highest Importance to you ; and not to  
neglect this Opportunity, which God of his  
Mercy and Goodness gives you by me, of

\* Acts xxiv. 15.

Dial. I.

by the END  
OF JUDG-

that this  
then *there*  
*both of the*  
bad Men;  
en be raif-  
whatever  
ther Good  
one Good  
and such as  
ked Lives,  
e, shall be

which we  
really true,  
very Man  
d earnest,  
y. — But  
tians know  
be true?  
r Souls, if  
ou ask that  
and fatisfy  
— In the  
and wifest  
n Affair of  
and not to  
God of his  
by me, of

coming

Dial. I. *for the* INDIANS. 7

coming to the Knowledge of your Maker, and of the Duties you owe to him, to yourself, and to all others, lest they should be hereafter for ever hid from you, to your eternal Ruin and Destruction.

*Ind.* ' I hope I shall take your good Advice. ' But in the mean Time will you give me ' Leave to ask you,—How did God make ' these things known unto you Christians ?'

*Miss.* *That* you shall know in due Time; for you cannot know all things at once.—And these few Truths only I have told you, at this Time, that you may know and consider what you have to do;—that you may in good earnest desire to be further taught, and told how you may be forever happy (if it is not your own Fault;) and how you may avoid the Danger and Misery which you and all Men are exposed to, who are not very seriously concerned for their own Safety.—For once and again I must assure you, as certain as there is a God, that you and every Man living shall be happy or miserable when they die. *We therefore (knowing these things, —and that we must all appear before the Judgment-seat of God, and receive a Sentence according to what we have done in the Body, whether it be good or bad\*,) We, knowing these things, endeavour to persuade Men to be afraid for themselves, and to live an holy and virtuous Life here, so as to escape being miserable hereafter.*

\* 2 Cor. v. 11.

What

What therefore I would recommend to you at present (for I would not overburden your Memory at once) is this:—That you would pray to God to give you an Heart disposed to hearken to the Truth : For he has promised to enlighten the Understanding, and open the Hearts, of those who humbly and devoutly pray to him for his Direction and Assistance.

*Ind.* ‘ I hope I shall follow your Advice ;  
‘ and I believe, I shall hardly forget the things  
‘ you have told me.’

*Miss.* Farewell for the present ; and may God keep you in this good Disposition, and give you a teachable Temper ; and for this Purpose join with me in the following Prayer.

The P R A Y E R.

**I**NLARGE thy Kingdom, O God, and deliver the World from the Dominion and Tyranny of *Satan*.—Hasten the Time, which thy Spirit has foretold, when all Nations, whom thou hast made, shall worship thee, and glorify thy Name.—Bless the good Endeavours of those who strive to propagate the Truth, and prepare the Hearts of all Men to receive it.—To the Honour of thy Holy Name. *Amen.*

end to you  
 urden your  
 you would  
 disposed to  
 promised to  
 d open the  
 l devoutly  
 Assistance.  
 ur Advice ;  
 t the things  
 ; and may  
 fition, and  
 nd for this  
 ng Prayer.

God, and  
 minion and  
 ime, which  
 ll Nations,  
 p thee, and  
 od Endea-  
 pagate the  
 all Men to  
 f thy Holy

DIA

## DIALOGUE II.

*Of the Corruption of our Nature.*

INDIAN.

‘ I AM come again, kind Sir, for your  
 ‘ further Instruction. Your last Words  
 ‘ have made me very thoughtful and uneasy,  
 ‘ when you told me with so much Earnest-  
 ‘ ness, — THAT HAPPINESS OR MISERY  
 ‘ WILL BE THE CERTAIN PORTION OF EVERY  
 ‘ ONE AFTER DEATH!’

*Miss.* I told you nothing but the Truth ;  
 and I am not sorry for your Uneasiness ; —  
 since *that* may prove in its Consequence the  
 greatest Blessing of your Life.

*Ind.* ‘ I do not understand how that can be.’

*Miss.* But this you can easily understand,  
 — *That they who are in Health, and think them-  
 selves in no Danger, will not look out for a Physi-  
 cian and other Help ; but they that are sick, and  
 sensible of their Disease, will be glad of Advice  
 and will be apt to follow it \**, — when once you  
 are sensible, that of yourself you are an *igno-  
 rant, helpless, sinful Creature †*, — incapable of  
 either knowing or performing the Will of your  
 Maker, or of reconciling yourself to him,  
 whenever you have offended him.

Besides, I must tell you another Truth,  
 — That the more you are afraid for yourself,

\* *Matt.* ix. 12.† *Rev.* iii. 17.

the more will the Great God be disposed to pity you, and to deliver you from the Danger you are justly afraid of †; and to enable you to attain the End for which you were made, and sent into the World.

*Ind.* ' Will you be pleased to let me know  
' what the End is for which God made us, and  
' sent us into the World.'

*Miss.* God made Man, that he might have a Creature upon Earth endued with Reason, and capable of adoring his Maker, and of imitating his Perfections; and fit to partake of his Bounty and Happiness.

*Ind.* ' Pray what is the Happiness you  
' speak of?'

*Miss.* It is the Happiness of going to a Place of perfect *Knowledge, Goodness, Love, Joy, and Peace*, which is to last for ever.

As nothing is more desirable than Life, nothing should more forcibly work upon Human Nature, than the Hopes of Everlasting Life.

Which Life God himself has set forth to us by all such things as we are most commonly affected with:—As a CROWN,—a KINGDOM,—a TREASURE,—an INHERITANCE *undefiled, that fadeth not away*;—and a STATE of everlasting Joy and Pleasure.

*Ind.* ' If God originally designed Men for  
' this Happiness, how came they to forfeit  
' their Title to it?'

† *Iſa. lxvi. 2.*

*Miss.*

Di  
this  
Go  
and  
ten  
and  
and  
will  
' no  
they  
his  
ing  
imag  
*In*  
' Ch  
M  
suffe  
plain  
and  
One  
whic  
*In*  
' Co  
M  
what  
† *In*  
*born in*  
*fore no*  
*ligious*

*Miss.* They do it by being guilty of *Sin*; this is,—by transgressing the Law which God has given them.

*Ind.* ‘Has God given *us* any Law?’

*Miss.* Yes, surely.—He hath given you and all Men *Reason*, which is instead of a written Law or Rule, by which *you* ought to live, and may, in some measure, know what is Good, and what is Evil; what will please, and what will displease, an *holy, just, and good* God.

*Ind.* ‘But it is too plain, that People do not always observe this Rule or Law.’

*Miss.* It is so, and *that is their Sin*, by which they displease God, and debar themselves of his greater Favours, and are in Danger of being miserable, even beyond what they can imagine.

*Ind.* ‘But is not this the Case of many Christians, as well as of us?’

*Miss.* It is surely so,—and they must suffer severely for it; God having given them plainer Rules, and greater Helps, to overcome and cure that *Corruption of Nature*, which is One great Occasion of all the Wickedness which we see in the World.

*Ind.* ‘Pray what do you mean by THE CORRUPTION OF OUR NATURE †?’

*Miss.* That I will now tell you;—and what by your own Reason and Experience you

† *It is our Religion which has first taught; That Man is born in sin; no Sect of Philosophers ever said this, and therefore no Sect ever said the Truth.—Mons. Paschal’s Religious Thoughts; p. 63.*

*Miss.*

B 6

must



must acknowledge to be true.—By *the Corruption of Nature* we mean, a strong Inclination to Evil, which we not only *see* and *blame* in other People, but very sensibly *feel* in ourselves; that is,—something within us, which often opposeth our Reason (and the other Laws which God hath given us;) so that we are often tempted and prevail'd upon, to do what our own Judgment condemns us for, at the Time of doing it.

*Ind.* ' This indeed is too plainly the Case. '—Men follow not their *Reason*, but their ' *Passions*, their *Inclinations*, and their own ' perverse *Wills*; and which too often they ' have Cause to repent of.

*Miss.* You cannot but have observed, that this Inclination to Evil is often so violent, that *Men commit all Iniquity with Greediness*; and this is the Occasion of all the Wickedness which we see and hear of;—All the *Cruelty*, the *Oppression*, the *Pride*, the *Injustice*, the *Malice*, the *Covetousness*, the *Lewdness*, the *Impurity*, *Murders*, *Drunkennes*, and all other Sins, by which Men dishonour their Maker and themselves, and are a Plague to others; insomuch that it is found necessary to have severe Laws made, even by Men, to hinder Wicked People from hurting one another;—of which Laws there would be no occasion, if *Reason* had been sufficient to *govern* Men; which sad Experience shews it is not;—there being too many, whom *no Reason*, *no Advice*, *no Prospect of Danger*,

by the Cor-  
g Inclina-  
and blame  
eel in our-  
us, which  
the other  
so that we  
on, to do  
us for, at

the Case.  
but their  
their own  
often they

erved, that  
olent, that  
linefs; and  
nefs which  
rueity, the  
he Malice,  
e Impurity,  
r Sins, by  
and them-  
infomuch  
vere Laws  
ted People  
hich Laws  
n had been  
xperience  
ny, whom  
of Danger,  
ro

no Hopes of Happiness, can keep from ruin-  
ing themselves and others.

*Ind.* ' I confess there is Truth in what you  
' say.—But sure this is not the Case of all  
' People.'

*Miss.* I must tell you,—That the Wicked-  
ness of others shews us plainly what all Men  
are by Nature.—All Men have the Seeds of  
Evil within themselves, which would spring  
up and appear upon every Temptation if not  
hindered by something more than their own  
Reason; and they that are not so wicked as others,  
may be thankful to a *Power above*, who re-  
strains them.—And your own *Heart* and *Ex-  
perience* must tell you, that such as are not so  
wicked as these we have been speaking of, are  
forced to strive hard against the Temptations  
they meet with, before they can follow what  
their Reason tells them they ought to *do* or  
*avoid*;—that they are but too often unwilling  
to follow the LIGHT OF REASON, which God  
hath given them; and too-too often make use  
of it only to *hurt* and *over-reach* one another.—  
All which shews, *that our Nature is strangely  
corrupt*;—so that no Man can say he is free  
from Sin, or not guilty before God.

*Ind.* ' I must confess, indeed, that, accord-  
' ing to my best Understanding, there is Truth  
' in every thing you have told me.'

*Miss.* Well then, let this Truth sink deep  
into your Heart; for without a firm Belief  
of this, you will never have any true Notion of  
the

the *Goodness, Justice, or Mercy* of God to Men; nor will you ever know the Value of *Christianity*.

*Ind.* ‘ But how Man, *the Creature of so holy and good a God*, should come to have a Nature so *corrupt and disordered*, and prone to Evil, — This indeed, surprizes me.’

*Miss.* Far be it from any Man to imagine, that a good and holy God, who hateth Sin, should be the Cause of this Corruption of our Nature, and of the Evil it occasions!—No,—He made Man at first *upright, holy, just and good*, and capable of doing every thing that became a reasonable Creature; but how he fell into this wretched and distempered Condition, you shall know in due Time.

*Ind.* ‘ But since Sin and Wickedness are displeasing to God, why does he suffer Sin and Sinners to be in the World?’

*Miss.* You do not consider, that, all Men being Sinners, God must either suffer Sin to be in the World, or destroy the Sinners; that is, all the Race of Men—But when you come to know the *Christian Religion*, and what God has done to *cure* this great Disorder of our Nature, you will find, that God can take occasion from the Sins of Men to display the Greatness of his Mercy and Compassion for Sinners;—and you will have Reason to admire and adore his wonderful *Wisdom and Mercy, and Goodness*, to all such as shall lay hold on the Offers  
of

Dial

of G  
fureAn  
much  
of our  
this Ayour  
fromought  
Thexpos  
—andSpirits  
*Ind*RITS  
*Mi*are Cr  
*Angels*though  
Bodiespointe  
—abelled  
lost himanne  
miserabTempt  
grownone Tir  
except

HOUSE

of Grace,—as well as dread his just Displeasure against such as despise his Mercy.

And this is One Reason, that I have taken so much Pains to convince you of the *Corruption of our Nature*, and of the Danger we are in on this Account, that you may have no Ease in your Mind, until you know how to be delivered from so bad a Bondage, and the Fears which ought to attend it.

There is another Danger, which we are all exposed to, and which you ought to know;—and that is, the *Power*, and *Malice of Evil Spirits*.

*Ind.* ‘What do you mean by *EVIL SPIRITS*?’

*Miss.* God has made known to us, that there are Creatures, both *good* and *bad*, which we call *Angels* or *Spirits*, and which are ever about us, though we do not see them, they having no Bodies, as we have.—The *Good Spirits* are appointed by God, to take care of his Servants;—and the *Evil Spirits* are such as have rebelled against their Maker, and, having utterly lost his Favour, strive to tempt Men to all manner of Wickedness, that they may be as miserable as themselves.—And through *their* Temptations the Wickedness of the World was grown so great,—that God was provoked at one Time to drown all the People of the Earth except ONE GOOD MAN, NOAH, and his HOUSEHOLD †;—and at another Time, to

† *Gen.* vi. 7, 8, &c.

destroy

destroy several great Towns, SODOM and GOMORRAH, with *Fire* from Heaven, for the *Wickedness of them that dwelt in them* †.

*Ind.* ‘ These, indeed, are reasonable Proofs  
‘ of the Power which EVIL SPIRITS may have  
‘ over wicked Men, and of the great Danger  
‘ we are in of being ruined by it.’

*Miss.* But it is necessary that you should know these things; for whoever is not a *Worshipper* of the only true God, whom Christians serve, is a *Slave* to these evil Spirits, and too often is a *Worshipper* of them, tho’ he does not know it.—When you consider these things, you will have Reason to be concerned and afraid for yourself.

*Ind.* ‘ And so indeed I shall be, if this is  
‘ our Case.’

*Miss.* This is, in Truth, the Case of every one who is ignorant of the true GOD, and of the Way of Salvation which he has revealed to his unhappy Creatures, the Way by which they may be prevented from ruining themselves, and losing that Happiness which he has provided for such as *love* and *obey* him.

*Ind.* ‘ I do most earnestly intreat you, that  
‘ at your Leisure you would give me an Account of the Christian Religion, which you  
‘ say is the Way that God has revealed to  
‘ save all Men from Ruin.’

*Miss.* That I will do, thro’ the Favour of God, the next Time we meet: In the mean

† *Gen.* xviii. 19.

while

Dia  
whil  
this  
whet  
ever  
‘ wil  
‘ ing  
‘ Go  
there  
you  
happ

O  
my M  
of th  
Seric  
Hear  
in G  
whic  
*this l*  
and l  
ing,  
Nam

T

‘ I  
‘ Yo

Dial. 2.

m and Go-  
en, for the  
them †.

able Proofs  
s may have  
eat Danger

you should  
not a Wor-  
n Christians  
its, and too

he does not  
ese things,  
cerned and

e, if this is

se of every  
OD, and of  
revealed to  
which they  
themselves,  
e has prom-  
n.

at you, that  
me an Ac-  
which you  
revealed to

Favour of  
the mean

while

Dial. 3. for the INDIANS.

17

while remember—what I assure you of,—that this Life is the Time, in which you are to chuse whether you will be happy or miserable for ever; ‘and that your Happiness or Misery will depend upon your embracing or rejecting the Offer now made you, by Almighty God, of becoming a Christian.’ You ought therefore to pray to the GREAT GOD, to enable you to lay hold of this Opportunity of being happy.

#### The PRAYER.

**O** GOD, the Fountain of all Wisdom, I most humbly beseech Thee to enlighten my Mind, that I may come to the Knowledge of thee, and of thy Goodness.—Give me a Serious, an Understanding, and a Religious Heart, that as I grow in Years, I may grow in Grace.—Bless all the Means of Salvation which Thou hast afforded me, and especially *this Instruction*, that it may sink into my Heart, and bring forth in me the Fruit of Good Living, to the Honour and Praise of thy Holy Name. *Amen.*

---

### DIALOGUE III.

#### *The Proofs of the Christian Religion.*

INDIAN.

‘**I** AM come again, Sir, to trouble you, sooner, I believe, than you expected.— You said, *that it was good for me, that I was* ‘ in

' *in Fear for myself*; I cannot chuse but be so,  
 ' since you told me, " That my Happiness or  
 " Misery will depend upon my embracing or  
 " rejecting the Offer now made me of becom-  
 " ing a Christian."—I own I am not satisfied  
 ' with my present Condition;—I am convinc'd  
 ' by my Reason, as well as by what you told  
 ' me, that we *were made to be an Honour to the*  
 ' *Being that made us*, by living according to  
 ' that Light and Reason which he hath given  
 ' us.—For my own Part, I fear I have not  
 ' done so; and if he shall be displeas'd with  
 ' me, I know not how to help myself, or make  
 ' my Mind easy.'

*Miss.* \* Assure yourself, this is the Case of  
 every thoughtful Person, who has no Know-  
 ledge of Christianity.—And therefore our *great*  
 and *good* Creator, in Compassion to those un-  
 happy Men who labour under such Doubts  
 and Fears, has graciously pointed out the Way  
 by which they may be freed from them; *viz.*  
 —*By embracing the Christian Religion.*

*Ind.* ' What does the Christian Religion  
 ' propose to us, to *cure* us of those Fears?'

*Miss.* I will first tell you in short, and after-  
 wards explain myself more fully.—In the first  
 Place,—It will lead you to the Knowledge of  
 the true God, the Maker of the World, and  
 convince you of his great Love for his unhap-  
 py Creatures, and of his earnest Endeavours to  
 keep them from ruining themselves.—It shews

\* Heb. xii. 15.

e but be so,  
 appinefs or  
 embracing or  
 of becom-  
 not fatisfied  
 n convinc'd  
 at you told  
 honour to the  
 according to  
 hath given  
 I have not  
 pleas'd with  
 lf, or make

the Cafe of  
 no Know-  
 re our great  
 o those un-  
 ch Doubts  
 at the Way  
 them; viz.  
 ion.

n Religion  
 e Fears?'  
 and after-  
 In the first  
 owledge of  
 World, and  
 his unhap-  
 leavours to  
 —It fhews

us

us also how we must answer the End for which God made us, and sent us into the World.—It sets before us the miserable Circumstances into which we are sunk by Nature, the Dangers we are liable to, and teaches us the Way to escape them.—It makes known to us those Laws by which God will judge the World, that Men may order their Hearts and Lives accordingly: It shews us how we may be restored to the Favour of God;—It gives us all Rules necessary to make us happy when we die, and promises us all necessary Assistance to observe those Rules.—It directs us in the Course of our Lives, how we may obtain the Pardon of God, whenever we shall have been so unhappy as to have offended him by our Sins, which we are but too apt to do.—It assures us, *That God is a bountiful Rewarder of all such as seek to please him* \*.—In short,—*Christianity* is the only Remedy to cure all the *Disorders* and *Dangers*, and *Miseries*, which we are subject to in this Life; to support us in the Hour of Death, and secure our Happiness in the future State; in short,—it is the only sure Means, where it is *seriously* embraced, of *correcting* and *reforming* this World, and leading men to a better.

*Ind.* 'This is, Sir, a most desirable Account  
 ' you have given me of the Christian Religion  
 ' —Will you be pleas'd, as you promised, to  
 ' explain these things more fully?'

\* Heb. xi. 6.



*Miss.* You must know then that we are called Christians, from professing ourselves to be the Disciples and Followers of a most holy and divine Person JESUS CHRIST, who being the Son of GOD, was sent by him from Heaven, to make his Will and gracious Purposes known unto Men.

In order to this,—He being a pure Spirit, it was necessary, that he should take a Body like one of ours, that he might be seen by and converse with Men.—He therefore submitted to be born of a Woman, and he took the Soul and Body of a Man, and in that Nature He lived among Men, and made known to them the things which I have already mentioned to you.—Particularly, He gave them a clear Knowledge of their Maker; and by his most *perfect, innocent, and holy* Life, shew'd what an excellent Creature Man was, when he was first made, before he fell into Sin, and became prone to Evil, as he now is.

He assured them that he came as a *Peacemaker* betwixt God and his rebellious Creatures, who by their Disobedience had lost his Favour; and forfeited the Happiness he had prepared for them.

And in order to reconcile them to God and to the Duty and Obedience which they owed to him, He brought them this most gracious Message;—‘ That all such as became sensible  
‘ of their Error and Misery, and were willing  
‘ to give themselves up to the Son of God as  
‘ their

‘ the

‘ Me

‘ free

‘ rest

‘ that

‘ the

‘ *Ina*

‘ of

‘ *M*

such a

are n

but a

beyon

must

what

‘ Th

‘ ano

where

accor

‘ *Ina*

‘ me

‘ —I

‘ EX

‘ Go

‘ sag

‘ *M*

inten

great

the C

Yo

PERS

Assur

that we are  
ourselves to  
a most holy  
who being  
from Hea-  
us Purposes

pure Spirit,  
like a Body  
seen by and  
e submitted  
e took the  
that Nature  
known to  
y mention-  
ve them a  
and by his  
se, shew'd  
s, when he  
o Sin, and  
s.

s a Peace-  
ous Crea-  
ad lost his  
efs he had

o-God and  
they owed  
t gracious  
e sensible  
ere willing  
of God as  
' their

' their Lord and Saviour, should thro' his  
' Merits and Mediation receive a full and  
' free Pardon for all their past Offences, be  
' restored again to his Favour, and obtain  
' that Happiness which they had forfeited by  
' their Offences.'

*Ind.* ' These are indeed wonderful Proofs  
' of the great Goodness of God.'

*Miss.* But then you are to know, that all  
such as *despise* this surprising Goodness of God,  
are not only to be deprived of his Favour,  
but are to be punished with *Torments* exquisite  
beyond all we can now imagine. For you  
must never forget what I told you before, and  
what JESUS CHRIST has assured us of,—  
' That this short Life is only a Passage to  
' another, which is to last for ever:' and  
where every Man is to be *rewarded* or *punished*  
according to his Behaviour in this World.

*Ind.* ' I have not forgot that.—But give  
' me Leave, Sir, to ask you one Question:  
' —How are you Christians sure,—that THIS  
' EXTRAORDINARY PERSON was the SON OF  
' GOD, and came from him with this Mes-  
' sage to Men?'

*Miss.* It is necessary, that every one who  
intends to be a Christian should have the  
greatest Assurance of it; for on this Truth  
the Christian Religion is founded.

You must know then, that this DIVINE  
PERSON, in order to give Men all possible  
Assurance, that he was what he declared him-  
self

self to be,—performed before their Eyes such wonderful Works, as shewed that in Him *dwelt all the Fulness of the GODHEAD bodily.*—For Example,—He healed all manner of *Sickness* and *Diseases* with the Word of his Mouth.—He gave *Sight* to such as *were born blind.*—To such as were *dumb* and *deaf*, he gave the *Power of Speech and Hearing*;—and *He made the Lame to walk.*—He fed and satisfied the Hunger of *many Thousands of People* more than once, with a few *Loaves* and *small Fishes*, which they saw *multiplied* before their Eyes, so that *Thousands* were at one Time all *Eye-witnesses* of this *Miracle.*—He commanded the *Winds*, the *Storms*, and the *Seas*, and they obeyed his Word.—He *raised to Life* those that had for some time been dead.—He convinced those with whom he conversed, that he knew the very Thoughts of their Hearts, which none but God can do.—Lastly,—the great God himself did more than once, by a Voice from *Heaven* declare,—*That he was his beloved Son*; and commanded, *that as such he should be heard and obeyed.*

*Ind.* ‘Indeed these are most sure Proofs that  
‘ THIS DIVINE PERSON was what he said he  
‘ was; and that whatever he taught must be  
‘ true.’

*Miss.* But I have other Evidences to give you, in order to confirm your Faith or Belief in this *Divine Person*, and his *Message.*—Amongst many other things, which He fore-  
told

told h  
—Th  
which  
mies  
in Th  
Acco  
all the  
inven  
crucif  
again  
Discip  
Five P  
very l  
surreb

*Ind.*

• Par

• Wor

*Mi*

verfed

the S

into H

them,

Father

(not in

as a pu

comfor

fary to

for the

to do

among

mife,

Heave

their Eyes  
that in Him  
D *bodily*.—  
ner of Sick-  
his Mouth.  
rn blind.—  
e gave the  
nd *He made*  
atisfied the  
e more than  
ishes, which  
yes, so that  
witnesses of  
Winds, the  
obeyed his  
at had for  
nced those  
knew the  
which none  
great God  
Voice from  
eloved Son;  
ld be heard

Proofs that  
he said he  
ht must be  
ces to give  
h or Belief  
ege.—  
h He fore-  
told

told his Followers, this strange thing was one ;  
—That notwithstanding the wonderful Works  
which he had done before their Eyes, his Ene-  
mies would put him to Death ; *but that with-*  
*in Three Days he should rise again to Life.*—  
Accordingly, after they had treated him with  
all the evil Usage that *Spite* and *Malice* could  
invent, they did most barbarously murder and  
*crucify* him.—*And after Three Days he rose*  
*again from the Dead*, and conversed with his  
Disciples and Followers,—with no less than  
*Five Hundred* at one Time, many of whom lived  
very long after, and bore Witness of his Re-  
surrection, at the Expence of their Lives.

*Ind.* ‘ I should be glad to know some more  
‘ Particulars relating to so *Divine*, *Holy*, and  
‘ *Wonderful a Person.*’

*Miss.* JESUS CHRIST, after having con-  
versed with his Disciples many Weeks, and in  
the Sight of many of them—*He ascended*  
*into Heaven.*—But, before his Departure from  
them, He promised them, that *He and his*  
*Father* would send ANOTHER DIVINE PERSON  
(not in the Form or Fashion of a Man, but)  
as a pure Spirit to *dwell in them* ; to *guide* and  
*comfort*, to *inspire* them with all Truth neces-  
sary to be known by them, and to enable them,  
for the Confirmation of such Truths to Others,  
to do all such mighty Works as he had done  
among them :—According to which Pro-  
mise, Ten Days after he had ascended into  
Heaven, THAT DIVINE SPIRIT descended  
upon

upon them after a most wonderful Manner, and enabled them to understand and speak all the Languages of the then known World, to which they went in order to carry those good Tidings;—whereby we and many other Nations were brought out of Error, Ignorance, and Darkness, into the clear Light and true Knowledge of *God*, and of *his Son Jesus Christ*, and of *that Holy Spirit*, which enabled them to preach this joyful Doctrine to all the World:—That Christ has made our Peace with God, if we submit to be governed by him, and by his Laws, and put our whole Trust in him.

*Ind.* ‘ Well, Sir, you have given some Ease to my Mind.—*I believe*, that what this *Holy Person* said must be certainly true; and I suppose all that know these things, are Christians.’

*Miss.* Indeed they are not; and you will not wonder at it, when you consider what it is that hinders People from being Christians, —There are many who never think of their Maker, or what must become of them when they die.—Many indeed hear these things; but their Affections are so set upon this *World*, its *Pleasures* and *Profits*, that they do not lay them seriously to Heart.—And too many are so fond of their own perverse Ways, to which they have been long accusom'd, that they see not the Truth of what is proposed to them.—Besides all this;—the *APOSTLES* taught many things, which wicked People would not hear

Dial.

hear  
Murder  
covetous  
vengeance  
than I  
guilty  
order

*Ind.*

‘ notw  
‘ the  
‘ ple  
‘ But  
‘ let m  
‘ did p  
‘ mad

*Miss.*

again t  
to beg  
dispose  
may d  
followi

**M**

enable  
the W  
with a  
true G  
*Christ.*

Dial. 3.

Manner,  
I speak all  
World, to  
those good  
other Na-  
Ignorance,  
and true  
*Jesus Christ*,  
bled them  
the World:  
with God,  
n, and by  
t in him.  
iven some  
that what  
ainly true;  
ese things,  
d you will  
er what it  
Christians,  
nk of their  
hem when  
things; but  
*World*, its  
o not lay  
o many are  
s, to which  
at they see  
l to them.  
ES taught  
would not  
hear

Dial. 3. *for the* INDIANS.

25

hear with Patience: For Example,—that *Murderers, Drunkards, Adulterers, Oppressors, covetous Persons, the proud, malicious, and revengeful People, all Lovers of Pleasures more than Lovers of God*,—that all such who were guilty of those things, must forsake them, in order to become Christians.

*Ind.* ‘ Well, Sir, I am convinced, that notwithstanding the Proofs of the Truth of the Christian Religion, there might be People who would not become Christians.— But I should be very thankful, if you would let me know, how the Christian Religion did prevail at the time the Apostles of Christ made it known to all Nations?’

*Miss.* That you shall know when you come again to me.—In the mean while, forget not to beg of God to give you an Heart always disposed to receive the Truth; which you may do in some such short Prayer as this following.

### The P R A Y E R.

**M**erciful God, and Lover of Mankind, enlighten my Mind with sav n Faith; enable me to withstand the Temptations of the World, the Flesh, and the Devil, and with a pure Heart to follow thee, the only true God, and thy only Son the Lord *Jesus Christ. Amen.*

C

D I A-

## DIALOGUE IV.

*The wonderful Success and Progress of the Gospel, when it was first preached to the World.*

INDIAN.

‘ **W**HEN I left you last, Sir, you  
 ‘ promised to let me know what fol-  
 ‘ lowed the DESCENT or COMING *down* of  
 ‘ that HOLY SPIRIT upon Christ’s Apostles;  
 ‘ and how the Christian Religion was received  
 ‘ in the World.’

*Miss.* You must know then, that when this happened, there were People out of all Nations at *Jerusalem*, the City to which they were come to worship the great God\*.—Now when all these heard the APOSTLES OF CHRIST (who before that time knew no Language but their own) declaring the wonderful Works of God, in the Language of every Nation then present, they were astonished; and being convinced that such Men must have been divinely inspired, they therefore gave heed to them, while they declared God’s most gracious Purposes—of *Mercy, Pardon, and Happiness*, to all such as would *obey* the Message he had sent to them by his Son;—infomuch that no less than THREE THOUSAND embraced the Christian Religion that very Day, and FIVE

\* Acts ii.

THOU-

THOUSAND more, immediately after; and these Converts became so many *Witnesses* of these wonderful things to the several Nations, from whence they came thither to worship.— After this the Apostles went into all Nations, making known this joyful Message of God to Men, ‘——That he would have all Men to be saved, and to come to the Knowledge of the Truth, or the Christian Faith;’—that he was ready to be reconciled to all such as had *offended* him; and that he would make them happy for ever, if they would be persuaded to *forsake* their evil Ways, believe in Jesus Christ, and be *governed* by such Rules as he had given them.—So that, in all Nations, all such Persons as were truly concerned for themselves, and disposed to receive the Truth, became Christians; and very great was their Number every where.—And indeed Christ himself foretold it would be so;—though at that time it seem’d the most unlikely thing in the World,—that all Nations should receive a Religion opposed by their RULERS and PHILOSOPHERS, upon the Preaching of a *few* POOR STRANGERS, who had no worldly *Power, Riches, or Learning*, to induce People to *believe* and *follow* them; and who at the same time required all Men to forsake the *Customs and Religion* of their Forefathers, to embrace the Salvation proposed by this divine Messenger Jesus—to restrain their Appetites, and govern their Passions,—to



leave their impious Ways of living,——and to lead sober, honest, and good Lives, and to suffer Death, rather than deny the Truths they told them:——Now does not the *miraculous Success* they met with in propagating such a Religion under such Circumstances, demonstrate it to be the Work of the GREAT GOD?

*Ind.* ' Pray will you inform me how I may be sure that these MIRACLES were performed by the APOSTLES of Christ?'

*Miss.* The MIRACLES recorded in the *New Testament* recommend themselves to our Belief upon many Accounts.

They were wrought by Persons who appealed to God, and declared *beforehand* that they *would* perform them.

They were performed in a publick Manner, and by Persons known to be of a low Condition, destitute of *great Friends* and *powerful Patrons*.

They were wrought in a learned Age, before *Enemies*, or *Unbelievers*, who were not easily to be imposed upon, or deceived.

The Writers of the New Testament, when they relate the Miracles, often name the *Time*, the *Place*, the *Occasion*, the *Diseases* that were removed, the *Persons* healed or raised from the Dead, the *Persons* who were present, and the Things that were said and done, by *Friends* and *Foes*, on the Occasion, giving Men a fair Opportunity to enquire into the Facts, and to disprove them, if they were able.

Dial

TH  
ly Ac  
the A  
juriesTh  
Doctr  
were

try,

Th

the R

—To

Conve

lations

Temp

itself.

The

proper

saw th

Confir

larly o

The

PHETS

Jews o

their M

Last

corded

some o

These MIRACLES were wrought for no worldly Advantage, but, on the contrary, subjected the APOSTLES of our blessed Lord to many *Injuries, Afflictions, Persecutions, and cruel Deaths.*

*They* were wrought in Confirmation of Doctrines good and useful to Mankind, and were intended to destroy, All *Atheism, Idolatry, Profaneness, and Immorality.*

*They* prevailed upon many People to quit the Religion in which they had been educated.—To forego *Ease and Pleasure, and worldly Conveniencies, and to leave their Friends, Relations and Country, and to suffer all kinds of Temporal Evils, and often the Loss of Life itself.*

These *Miracles* were likewise attested by proper Witnesses.—The *Disciples* of Christ saw the Miracles of their *Master, and died* in Confirmation of the Truth of *them, particularly of his RESURRECTION* from the Dead.

*They* were foretold ages before by the PROPHETS, that they were *such* Miracles as the *Jews* expected, and had Reason to expect from their MESSIAH, when he did appear.

*Lastly, the Persons* whose Miracles are recorded in the Gospel, *foretold* many Events, some of which did not come to pass till a considerable Time after the Books of the New Testament were written, and the Writers themselves were dead.—And this is a still stronger Confirmation of the Truth and Certainty of the Miracles related in those Books.

*Ind.* ' Pray, Sir, what became of these  
' APOSTLES after this?'

*Miss.* As they had taught all others to suffer Death, rather than deny the Truths which they had received from God by *Jesus Christ*, so most of them laid down their Lives for those Truths they had preached.—But, before they suffered, they appointed *others* to succeed them in publishing these Truths to all Nations;—by which Christianity has continued unto this Day;—and we are assured by Christ himself, will continue unto the World's End.—And a very great Change for the better has been made in all Nations where it has been received.

*Ind.* ' You will oblige me, if you will let  
' me know in what the World is become bet-  
' ter by this Religion?'

*Miss.* In the first Place, it gave the Thoughtful and Penitent Satisfaction how their Sins might be forgiven, and their Persons accepted and saved by a righteous and holy God.—They who then embraced the Christian Religion professed *that they were Strangers in this World*, and therefore looked upon this Life only as a Journey to a much better, which they expected after Death.—This made them content with any Condition, which God should think fit to place them in.—This kept them from being covetous, or over-much concerned for the things of this World;—they believed, that if they were *poor*, or in *Misery*,  
God

Dial.

God

Life,

*in this*

Christ

' DEA

' SEL

' WIT

their

*oppress**Lying,*

them.

at Pea

—So t

they u

were k

mies;—

had ab

were i

*Naked.**Strang*

to the

*temper**ness,* w

displea

*modest,*

strictly

God h

no Ad

Heave

strictes

ness, t

Failing

God would abundantly make up in the *next* Life, what was wanting, or they had suffered *in this*. — Their great Rule given them by Christ was this, — ‘ THAT THEY SHOULD  
 ‘ DEAL WITH ALL OTHERS, AS THEY THEM-  
 ‘ SELVES WOULD DESIRE TO BE DEALT  
 ‘ WITH.’ — This made them very just in all their Actions, — and careful not to *wrong* or *oppress* any Person. — *Defrauding, Cheating, and Lying*, were not so much as known among them. — Their Religion obliged them to be at Peace with all Men as much as possible. — So that *Quarrels, and Wars, and Murders*, they utterly abhorred. — On the contrary, they were *kind* and *compassionate* even to their Enemies; — never returning Evil for Evil. They had always a tender Compassion for such as were in Want, or in Misery; — *Cloathing the Naked, feeding the Hungry, and lodging the Stranger*, according to their Ability. — As to themselves, they were exceeding *sober* and *temperate*, not given to *Gluttony* or *Drunkenness*, which they knew God would be highly displeas'd with. — They were *chaste* and *modest*, both Men and Women; all kept strictly to their own Wives and Husbands, as God had appointed, who had declared, that no *Adulterer* or *Whoremonger* must hope for Heaven or Happiness. — And then in their strictest Conformity to these Rules of Uprightness, they humbly acknowledged their many Failings, and great Unworthiness; and —

Lastly,——they suffered all manner of Torments, and even Death itself, rather than they would renounce the Religion which they had embraced, on a full Conviction, that it came from God.

*Ind.* ' Indeed, Sir, this is a most wonderful Account of those who first professed the Christian Religion.—One cannot surely imagine, that such good Men should have any Enemies.'

*Miss.* But indeed they had, and very many;—for those EVIL SPIRITS, which I told you of before, tempted all Sorts of wicked People to destroy them and their Religion, if possible; and would certainly have done it, but that the great and all-powerful God hindered it;—and caused, that *the more it was persecuted, the more it increased.*——All such as had been brought up in any other Religion, became their mortal Enemies, especially such as worshipped *Idols, false Gods, or Evil Spirits*, which the greatest Part of the World then did, and too many do to this Day.—Beside these, Men of wicked Lives hated and persecuted those who professed the Christian Religion, because they declared, that God would most surely call them to an Account, and adjudge them to a Misery that would never end, if they did not forsake their Sins, and lead better Lives.

On these, and on many other Accounts, Christians were every where persecuted, and vast Numbers were most barbarously murdered;

Dia  
dere  
tient  
ter L  
had  
In  
' aft  
M  
PRIN  
and,  
Relig  
ampl  
their  
ly En  
gan t  
Hear  
—  
corru  
Christ  
lived  
of Da  
Not  
on, v  
same;  
Men t  
to the  
We  
worshi  
who lo  
*Wicke*  
an Acc  
Works  
have o

dered; which grievous Sufferings they patiently endured, in a full Assurance of a better Life, which God, who cannot deceive them, had promised.

*Ind.* ' Pray, Sir, are Christians still used  
' after this cruel manner?'

*Miss.* No :—For in time the KINGS and PRINCES of the World became Christians; and, when they favoured and protected that Religion, their Subjects followed their Example, tho' it was not always in order to save their Souls, but for other unworthy and worldly Ends.—And it was then, that many began to call themselves Christians, who in their Hearts and Lives were far from being such : —By which *Christianity* became extremely corrupted, and Men outwardly professed the Christian Religion, at the same time as they lived in those Sins, which it forbids on Pain of Damnation.

Notwithstanding this, the Christian Religion, where it is truly professed, is still the same; and it is the only Method of restoring Men to the Favour of God, and bringing them to the Happiness which we all wish to enjoy.

We have the same just and holy God to worship, that those *first Christians* had; a God who loveth the *Good and Pious*, and *hateth* the *Wicked*; who will most surely call all Men to an Account, judge them according to their Works, and reward or punish them as they have deserved.—And we have the same

Jesus for a Saviour, who is able to save us to the uttermost;—so that every Man who has any concern for himself, and would escape the Anger of an offended God, will not only be a Christian in Name, but in good earnest will live as a true Christian ought.

*Ind.* 'I most heartily thank you, Sir, for this Account you have given me of the Christian Religion.—Now one would hope, that, if our People knew these things they might be prevailed on to become Christians, as easily as those Nations were who first embraced Christianity.'

*Miss.* We may wish and pray for this;—but there are some Reasons which you may know hereafter, that we fear may, for the present hinder so general a Conversion and Blessing to your People; but a Time will certainly come, when you will all know and worship the true God, the Maker of Heaven and Earth, *and HIS ONLY SON, whom he has ordained to be the Judge of the Living and Dead.*—In the mean while, take you care for yourself, and beg of God that you may not lose the Favour which is offered you at this time by me, one of his unworthy Servants.

*Ind.* 'I hope I shall do so, and shall not forget what you have said to me at this time. —And I believe I shall very soon wait on you again for your *further* Instruction.'

*Miss.* In the mean time join with me in the following Prayer.

O  
the B  
grant  
may l  
Way,  
dient  
thy fe  
may l  
Sight,  
and th  
witho

Object

I Ex  
you  
hinder  
fructe

*Ind.*

' you,  
' as ha  
' and  
' troubl

*Miss.*  
thing I

Dial. 4.

Dial. 5. *for the* INDIANS.

35

The PRAYER.

**O**L O R D Jesus Christ, who at thy first Coming didst send thy Messenger *John the Baptist* to prepare thy Way before thee, grant that the Ministers of thy holy Word may likewise so prepare and make ready thy Way, by turning the Hearts of the Disobedient to the Wisdom of the Just;—that at thy second Coming to judge the World, we may be found an acceptable People in thy Sight, who livest and reignest with the Father, and the Holy Spirit, ever one God, World without End, *Amen.*

---

DIALOGUE. V.

*Objections against the bad Lives of Christians answered.*

MISSIONARY.

**I** Expected, as you promised, to have seen you sooner. Has any thing extraordinary hindered you from coming to be further instructed?

*Ind.* 'Why, truly Sir, since I was with you, I have met with such Discouragements as have given me great Doubts and Scruples, and had almost made me resolve against troubling you any more.'

*Miss.* I shall be exceeding sorry, if any thing should make you do yourself so great an Injury.



Injury.—Pray, what are the *Discouragements* you have met with?

*Ind.* ‘ I will tell you the Truth.—After I  
 ‘ had parted with you, upon what you had  
 ‘ said to me, I told our People, that I had  
 ‘ some Thoughts of becoming a Christian;  
 ‘ for that I had met with one who had con-  
 ‘ vinced me, that my Condition at present was  
 ‘ not so safe as I imagined, and that I should  
 ‘ certainly lose the greatest Happiness which  
 ‘ the Heart of Man can desire, if I refused,  
 ‘ now it was offered me, to be instructed in  
 ‘ the Knowledge of myself, and of the true  
 ‘ God, and how to live and die in his Favour.  
 ‘ —I told them also, that you assured me,  
 ‘ from the Mouth of God himself, that every  
 ‘ Man after Death will certainly be happy or  
 ‘ miserable for ever; this short Life of ours  
 ‘ being only a Time of Trial, and a Passage  
 ‘ to a State of Happiness or Misery, which is  
 ‘ to last for ever.—I told them moreover,—  
 ‘ that Christians were assured, *that God had*  
 ‘ *appointed a Day in which he would judge most*  
 ‘ *righteously, even all that have ever lived in this*  
 ‘ *World;—And that, such as had served and*  
 ‘ *obeyed God would be happy for ever; and such*  
 ‘ *as had led wicked Lives, and did not repent of*  
 ‘ *and amend them, should be punished with ever-*  
 ‘ *lasting Fire:—And that, in order to this*  
 ‘ great Account and Judgment, God has given  
 ‘ us, and all Men, *Reason*, whereby to know  
 ‘ Good from Evil, that they might chuse the

‘ one,

‘ one  
 ‘ this  
 ‘ ow  
 ‘ of l  
 ‘ cor  
 ‘ of t  
 ‘ and  
 ‘ give  
 ‘ of I  
 ‘ told  
 ‘ perf  
 ‘ thou  
 ‘ ly a  
 ‘ *Mi*  
 ‘ *ans d*  
 ‘ Purpo  
 ‘ *Ind.*  
 ‘ yet l  
 ‘ to k  
 ‘ to th  
 ‘ In  
 ‘ Purp  
 ‘ had  
 ‘ was,  
 ‘ not l  
 ‘ T  
 ‘ tians  
 ‘ not l  
 ‘ that  
 ‘ thing  
 ‘ as th  
 ‘ does  
 ‘ worll

‘ one, and refuse the other:—But that, beside  
 ‘ this he had given unto Christians, by HIS  
 ‘ own SON sent from Heaven, a Revelation  
 ‘ of his Will, which if they embrace, and, ac-  
 ‘ cording to that Revelation, if they repent  
 ‘ of their Sins, and believe in this Son of God;  
 ‘ and walk according to the holy Rules he has  
 ‘ given them, they shall be made Partakers  
 ‘ of Happiness with him for ever. — Then I  
 ‘ told them, that for my own Part, I was  
 ‘ persuaded of the Truth of all this; which I  
 ‘ thought then all Christians believed as sure-  
 ‘ ly as any thing they see with their Eyes.’

*Miss.* And so, I assure you, all *true Christi-*  
*ans* do. But what did they say against your  
 Purpose of becoming a Christian?

*Ind.* ‘ Tho’ I am almost afraid to tell you,  
 ‘ yet I must do it, both to ease my Mind, and  
 ‘ to know whether any Thing can be said  
 ‘ to their Objections.

‘ In the first Place, they made a Jest of my  
 ‘ Purpose;—but I told them, that if what I  
 ‘ had been taught was true, as I did believe it  
 ‘ was, it concerned me so much, that I should  
 ‘ not be laughed out of my Intention.

‘ Then they told me plainly,—The Chris-  
 ‘ tians would have you believe what they do  
 ‘ not believe themselves.—For is it likely,  
 ‘ that People, who are fully persuaded of such  
 ‘ things as they tell you, would lead such Lives  
 ‘ as they commonly do?—What, said they,  
 ‘ does it signify to know the God which they  
 ‘ worship, and the good Rules he has given  
 ‘ them,

' them, if those Rules are not able to make  
 ' them better than other People?—Are they  
 ' not as careles, as if they were sure that no-  
 ' thing is to be feared or hoped for after this  
 ' Life?—You may be certain, that if Chris-  
 ' tians did really believe what they told you,  
 ' there would not be a wicked Man among  
 ' them;—and yet many of them are as bad,  
 ' if not worse, than those who know nothing  
 ' of the Religion they pretend to, or of the  
 ' *Happiness* or *Misery* they speak of.—Are not  
 ' the same Wickednesses seen among them,  
 ' as among the worst of us?—They make  
 ' no Conscience to *cheat* and *defraud* even one  
 ' another:—And where they have Power,  
 ' they *oppress* without Pity.—*Whoredom* and  
 ' *Drunkennes*, *Falseness* and *Deceit*, *Lying*,  
 ' *Cursing*, and *Swearing*, and calling upon the  
 ' God they worship to *damn* each other, upon  
 ' every foolish Occasion:—These and many  
 ' others are the Crimes common among these  
 ' very People who tell you, that the great God  
 ' will call all Men to an Account, and re-  
 ' ward or punish them according to their  
 ' Works.—Can you think that they them-  
 ' selves believe this?'

*Miss.* Well, what Answer did you give them?

*Ind.* ' Why, indeed, I gave them no An-  
 ' swer.—I considered, that what they said had  
 ' too much Truth in it; and I held my Peace,  
 ' and doubted with myself, whether I should  
 ' trouble you any more or not.'

*Miss.*

*Miss.* I hope however, that you will change your Mind when you have heard what we have to say to these Objections.

In the first Place, all good Christians know this, and are grieved to see how much the Christian Religion must suffer by the bad Lives of such People, by whose evil Doings, the Name of God and of Christ is blasphemed.

However, suffer not yourself to be too soon discouraged:—Nor judge of our Religion by the disorderly Lives of these People you have mentioned;—for, assure yourself, that all are not true Christians who go under that Name.—There are too many who live in a shameful Ignorance both of the *Truths* and *Duties* of Christianity; and will not be at any Pains to consider the Religion they profess, nor the sad danger they themselves are in.—And many there are, who have been instructed in the Way that leads to everlasting Happiness; but the *Cares* of this World, the *Deceitfulness* of Riches, or the *Love* of worldly Pleasures, have blotted the Remembrance of the Truths they had learned out of their Minds.—Nay, there are too many, who even strive to forget such Truths, because they condemn their ungodly Lives.—They therefore endeavour to cast off all Fear of God, and provoke him to give them up to a Mind void of Judgment, to commit all Iniquity with Greediness.

Lastly,—*Many profess to know God, but in their Works do deny him.*—These, and all such

as

*Miss.*

as these, are an Abomination in the Sight of God, and a Grief to all true Christians.

*Ind.* ' But you know, Sir, that these will ' take it ill, if they are not called *Christians*.'

*Miss.* They will so; but that is, because they think it a name of *Credit* and *Respect* in the Place where they live; and they content themselves with the Name, without thinking seriously what it is to be a Christian.

*Ind.* ' Since so many go under the Name ' of *Christians*; and are not such, how shall ' we know who are true Christians?'

*Miss.* The God whom Christians worship hath given them a Rule, by which every one may know who are true Christians.—The Rule is this:—' LET EVERY ONE THAT ' NAMETH THE NAME OF CHRIST DEPART ' FROM INIQUITY\*.' Whoever does not do so, is no true Christian in the Account of God;—and they, and they only, are true Christians, who not only *believe* the Truths, but also *obey* the Laws, of the Christian Religion:—That is, such as *love* the God that made them with all their Hearts, and *fear* to displease and offend him; who *love, obey, and trust in* Jesus Christ his *Son*, their *Saviour* and their *Lord*; and bring forth the Fruits of the *Holy Ghost* in all Kinds of Goodness, Righteousness and Truth;—and lastly, such as, having always a Conscience void of Offence towards God and Men, dare not for all the

\* 2 Tim. ii. 19.

World  
now

But

with t  
those

remer

conce

human

are M

may,

for wa

taken

truly

cannot

bad W

*Ind.*

' shall

' will

' hear

' Arg

*Miss.*

has no  
Under  
and E  
Reason  
many  
things  
demns  
Christ  
themse  
Repro

World be guilty of those Vices which you just now mentioned.

But then, that you may not be offended with the Infirmities, Faults, and Failings, of those that are even *good* Christians, you must remember what I have already often told you, concerning the Weakness and Corruption of human Nature. For the best of Christians are Men of like Passions with others, and may, thro' the Weakness of their Nature, or for want of Consideration, be sometimes overtaken in a Fault, of which they afterwards truly repent.—But a true Christian will not, cannot *live* or *continue* in any *known* Sin, or bad Way of Life.

*Ind.* ' Pray then, good Sir, what Answer shall I give to our People, who, to be sure, will endeavour to dissuade me again from hearkening to your Instructions, by such Arguments as I have already mentioned?'

*Miss.* Ask them whether THE GREAT GOD has not given every one of them *Reason* and *Understanding*, in order to judge betwixt Good and Evil?—Surely they will not say, that *Reason, the Good Gift of God*, is in fault, when many of their own People do such wicked things as their Reason forbids and condemns. No more ought they to blame the Christian Religion, because some that call themselves *Christians* lead such Lives as are a Reproach to Christianity.

*Ind.*

*Ind.* ' It may be, they will tell me, That  
' if neither *Reason* nor *Christianity* can keep  
' People from being wicked, I need not be  
' at the Pains of learning the Christian Reli-  
' gion, or hearkening to Reason.'

*Miss.* Well then, I will shew you in a few  
Words, that of all Means the Christian Reli-  
gion is most likely (*even better than Reason  
itself ever can be in its present State*) to make  
Men wise and good, unto their Salvation and  
Happinefs.

*1<sup>st</sup>*, Your Nature is corrupt, and prone to  
Evil; and Experience convinces you, that  
your Reason alone cannot mend and cure this  
Corruption:—But the Christian Religion,  
where it is sincerely embraced, will most sure-  
ly do this.

*2<sup>dly</sup>*, Your Reason will indeed accuse and  
condemn you when you do amifs, but cannot  
give you any certain Assurance of God's  
Pardon:—But the *Christian Religion* will shew  
you a sure Way to be *forgiven* and *restored* to  
the Favour of your Maker, whenever you  
have offended him.

*3<sup>dly</sup>*, We are but too apt to think every  
thing very reasonable to which we have a great  
Inclination; and this is the Occasion of very  
much *Evil* and *Mischief* in the World, when  
Men make *their own Will the Measure* of what  
they ought to do;—but the Christian Reli-  
gion, and that only, will inform you what  
is right in the Sight of God, and what  
you

you m  
pleasu

La

what

but the

have f

cordin

happy

shall b

this w

you to

*Ind.*

Min

more

your

I hav

the

*Miss.*

to instr

deavou

yourfe

L O

therefo

no Sir

—Giv

of my

of the

Infirm

ll me; That  
ty can keep  
need not be  
ristian Reli-

you in a few  
ristian Reli-  
*than Reason*  
*te*) to make  
alvation and

nd prone to  
s you, that  
nd cure this  
an Religion,  
ll most sure-

d accuse and  
but cannot  
e of God's  
on will shew  
d *restored* to  
enever you

hink every  
have a great  
ion of very  
orld, when  
*sure* of what  
ristian Re-  
n you what  
and what  
you

you must do on Pain of his most severe Dis-  
pleasure.

*Lastly*, your Reason cannot inform you  
what will become of you when you die;—  
but the Christian Religion can assure you, as I  
have shewn you already, that such as live ac-  
cording to the Rules of that Religion will be  
happy for ever;—and that such as do not so  
shall be most unhappy and miserable;—and  
this will be a very powerful Means of obliging  
you to live as becomes a good Christian.

*Ind.* ‘ Sir, I do most heartily thank you.  
—You have given me great Ease of  
Mind;—and I hope I shall meet with no  
more such Discouragements from hearing  
your Instructions——But some few things  
I have to ask you, for the Confirmation of  
the Truths I am to believe.’

*Miss.* Come when you will, I shall be ready  
to instruct you. And may God bless my En-  
deavours with Success;—and do you pray for  
yourself in the following Words :

### The P R A Y E R.

**L**ORD, the Frailty of Man without thee,  
cannot but fail:—In all Temptations,  
therefore, I beseech thee to succour me, that  
no Sin may ever get the Dominion over me;  
—Give me a salutary Dread of the Corruption  
of my own Heart;—Make me truly sensible  
of the End of Sin, and mindful of my own  
Infirmities;—Make me afraid of thy Judg-  
ments,



ments, and give me Grace and Strength to break my Bonds;—Correct me in Mercy when I go astray;—Make me ever mindful of my Latter End, and fix in my Heart a lively Sense of the Happiness and Misery of the World to come. *Amen.*

---

DIALOGUE VI.

*The Holy Scriptures both Necessary and Sufficient for the Salvation of Man.*

INDIAN.

‘ YOU have convinced me, Sir,—  
 ‘ that our Reason alone is not sufficient  
 ‘ to make known to us the things which you  
 ‘ say are most surely believed among Christi-  
 ‘ ans;—That *Reason* cannot tell us—with  
 ‘ what *Worship* the Great God will be pleased,  
 ‘ —nor give us any Certainty of the *Happi-*  
 ‘ *ness* or *Misery* of the Life to come;—which  
 ‘ to be sure, makes Men less concerned how  
 ‘ they lead their Lives here.—You have told  
 ‘ me, and I am convinced of it, that our  
 ‘ Reason alone cannot assure us *upon what*  
 ‘ *Terms* the GREAT GOD will *pardon* us, when  
 ‘ we have offended him, as all Men are apt  
 ‘ to do; and we know and feel, how hard  
 ‘ it is even to follow what our Reason tells us  
 ‘ we ought to do.—*Of what Use then is Rea-*  
 ‘ *son to us?*’

*Miss.*

Dial. 6

*Miss.*

It will  
when a  
coming  
judge v  
receive  
you ha  
it must  
cause a  
deceive  
them l  
Good.

*Ind.*

now  
you,  
Will  
quire  
Man  
to ca

*Miss.*

faction  
son can  
I told  
Compa  
sent hi  
they we  
and T  
miserab  
they o  
God w  
himself  
Condit

Strength to  
e in Mercy  
ever mindful  
my Heart a  
nd Misery of

## VI.

*necessary and  
of Man.*

Sir,—  
not sufficient  
gs which you  
mong Christi-  
ell us—with  
ll be pleased,  
f the *Happi-*  
me;—which  
ncerned how  
ou have told  
it, that our  
s upon what  
don us, when  
Men are apt  
el, how hard  
ason tells us  
then is Rea-

*Miss.*

*Miss.* Of very great Use most certainly—  
It will keep you from being imposed upon,  
when any thing is proposed to your Belief, as  
coming from God;—you will be able to  
judge whether you have sufficient Proof to  
receive it as such:—And then, if you find  
you have, your Reason will convince you, that  
it must be necessary for your Happiness, be-  
cause a God of Truth and Goodness cannot  
deceive his Creatures, or require any thing of  
them but what must necessarily be for their  
Good.

*Ind.* 'It is on this very Account, Sir, I am  
now come to you, not only to learn from  
you, by what other Ways God has made his  
Will known unto Christians; but to en-  
quire whether those Ways be such as no  
Man of common Sense and Reason ought  
to call in question.'

*Miss.* I hope I shall give you all the Satis-  
faction in those things, that unprejudiced Rea-  
son can desire.—You will remember then what  
I told you before,—That the Great God, in  
Compassion to his poor bewildered Creatures,  
sent his own Son to let them know how far  
they were departed from the Ways of Reason  
and Truth; and that they would be for ever  
miserable, if they did not return to the Duty  
they owed their Maker:—And, lastly, that  
*God was in Christ-reconciling the World unto  
himself,* and would pardon Mankind upon  
Condition of their *Faith* in him, their *Repent-*  
*ance*

ance and future Obedience.—I told you also, that he gave them such Evidences, that this Message came from God, as could not be justly called in question by any Man, and, among the rest, this very extraordinary one: —He declared, and his Enemies knew it, —*They will put me to Death, and after Three Days I will rise again from the Dead;* which also came exactly to pass.

*Ind.* ‘I do remember all all this.—But how can you be sure that this was really so, it being so very long since these things were done?’

*Miss.* You yourself shall judge—You must know then, THAT DIVINE PERSON, when he was on Earth, appointed several *Persons* to be *Witnesses* of every thing which he *did, said, taught, or suffered;*—and that the most necessary of these things were put in Writing, and published by some of them, even at the Time when great Numbers were alive, who had been Witnesses of his Words and Actions, and while his Enemies, who had put him to Death, were also alive; and yet no one charged them with having written any thing that was not true.—Now, *these Writings* we call THE HOLY SCRIPTURES OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

*Ind.* ‘But how are you sure, that the People did set down in Writing that Message of God to Men, and all other things, just  
‘ as

Dial. 6.

‘ as T  
‘ told th  
*Miss.*  
cause th  
those th  
*Witness*  
and othe  
with th  
well con  
written,  
chose to  
or deny  
and bea

*Ind.*

‘ tion r  
‘ that th  
‘ and ca  
‘ TESTA  
‘ Perfor  
‘ write  
‘ since

*Miss.*

are the  
altered  
that tim  
them i  
tions w  
and we  
and the  
*stance,*  
Day.

‘ as THAT DIVINE PERSON had done and  
‘ told them ?

*Miss.* we are well assured they did so; be-  
cause they were directed and assisted to write  
those things by God himself, *who bore them*  
*Witness, by Signs, and Wonders, and Miracles,*  
*and other Gifts of the Holy Spirit, that he was*  
*with them* \*.—And they were themselves so  
well convinced of the Truth of what they had  
written, and what they taught, that they  
chose to suffer any Death, rather than be silent  
or deny what they had *seen* with their *Eyes,*  
and *heard* with their *Ears.*

*Ind.* ‘ Pardon me for asking you one Ques-  
‘ tion more:—How can you be assured,  
‘ that those Writings, which you now have,  
‘ and call the Holy Scriptures of the NEW  
‘ TESTAMENT, are the very same which those  
‘ Persons who conversed with Christ, did then  
‘ write? May they not have been altered  
‘ since that time ?

*Miss.* We have this Assurance, that they  
are the very same, and that they have not been  
altered:—THOSE WRITINGS were *copied* at  
that time by many Christians, and *carried* with  
them into divers Countries, and distant Na-  
tions which had no Knowledge one of another,  
and were put into their several Languages;  
and they all continue to be the same in *Sub-*  
*stance,* where-ever they are found to this  
Day.

\*-Heb. ii. 4.

And

And that these *Facts* were so as they are reported to us, we have the credible Relation of those who were EYE-WITNESSES of them, and who approved themselves to be faithful *Historians, Lovers of Truth*, even where it shewed their own great Weaknesses;—delivering all things plainly and naturally without any the least Appearance of Disguise.—They mentioned *these Facts* with all the Circumstances of *Time* and *Place*, and so soon after the Death of their LORD and MASTER JESUS CHRIST, that if they had not been exactly true, would have been *then* contradicted:—*They* published these Relations in the Country, where these mighty *Wonders* and *Miracles* were performed; and at a time when their very Profession lay under the severest Reproach;—when *they* were so far from even the remotest Prospect of Advantage, that they were sure of *Persecution*, and an ignominious and cruel *Death*; which they might have *avoided*, if they could have prevailed upon themselves to be *silent*, or even *prevaricated* in the least Degree.—The *Commands* they prescribed were *contrary* to the prevailing *Passions* and corrupt *Affections* of Mankind;—the *Rewards* they promised were, for the most Part, to be *enjoyed* in another World; and therefore would not have prevailed much, without the strongest Evidence of their being *divine*:—And yet this GOSPEL OF SALVATION was *received* and *believed* by the World,—— though it was preached at first by

mean

Dial. 6

mean In  
learned  
comme  
bribe th  
this be  
Evidenc  
Power

Besid  
this, th  
pointed  
tians, o  
read th  
up the  
told yo  
ed to a  
would b  
by all g

Ind.

unwil  
not b  
Truth  
contai  
of the  
able C  
Miss.

you cor  
them to

Ind.

themf  
Miss.  
have cor  
and Inc

they are re-  
Relation of  
of them, and  
faithful *Hij-*  
re it shewed  
delivering all  
out any the

They men-  
stances of  
r the Death  
US CHRIST,  
true, would  
they publish-  
where these  
performed;  
profession lay  
en they were  
spect of Ad-

*Persecution,*  
*ath*; which  
could have  
*lent*, or even  
—The *Com-*  
y to the pre-

*ions* of Man-  
mised were,  
in another  
ave prevail-  
Evidence of  
GOSPEL OF  
ieved by the  
ed at first by  
mean

*mean Instruments*, and, for the most part, *un-*  
*learned Men*, who had neither *Eloquence* to re-  
commend,—*Power* to force, or *Riches* to  
bribe their Followers.—And what could all  
this be ascribed to, but to the *mere Truth* and  
*Evidence* of its Divinity, and to the mighty  
*Power of God*?

Besides all this,—from that very Time to  
this, there was also ONE DAY IN SEVEN ap-  
pointed, and very strictly observed by Chris-  
tians, on purpose, amongst other things, to  
read these *Scriptures* in public, and to keep  
up the *Memory* of these things which I have  
told you of; so that if any body had attempt-  
ed to *add* or *alter* any thing of Moment, it  
would have immediately been taken notice of  
by all good Christians.

*Ind.* ‘ Indeed, Sir, a Man must be very  
‘ unwilling to believe these things who will  
‘ not be satisfied with this Account of the  
‘ Truth of these Writings; especially, if they  
‘ contain nothing but what is highly worthy  
‘ of the Great God to command his reason-  
‘ able Creatures.’

*Miss.* That you will be convinced of, when  
you come to know what he has commanded  
them to believe, and do.

*Ind.* ‘ But is it true, Sir, that Christians  
‘ themselves are not agreed about them?’

*Miss.* Pray, consider,—that as long as Men  
have *corrupt Hearts*, and different *Capacities*,  
and *Inclinations*, and *Interests*, they will differ

with one another, not only in what concerns Christianity, but in all other Matters.—But assure yourself, that all Christians are agreed in these necessary things;—That these Scriptures are the very WORD and WILL of God, being the Revelation of his Holy Spirit.

*Ind.* ‘ In what is it then that they differ among themselves?’

*Miss.* Some differ about *Words* only, and often about Matters of no great Moment.—Many are of a contentious Spirit, and exercise their Wits about *foolish Questions, which minister Strife\**, rather than the Design of God in his Word, which is to save us from Ruin.—Many take upon them to be *Teachers of others, without understanding what they say, or whereof they affirm†*: Many will expound the Scriptures as will best suit with their own private Opinions or corrupt Ways, inventing Ways of serving God, which he has not commanded.—And lastly, too many are brought up in gross Ignorance, and either are not permitted or will not be at the Pains, to see and know the Truths which concern their Salvation.—These and many such are the Causes of Christians differing among themselves. But be assured of this,—That an All-wise and Good God can make *these very Differences* serve most blessed Ends; *his Glory* and the *Good* of his chosen and faithful Servants—For *by these* he tries their Faith, whether they will give Credit

\* 2 Tim. ii. 23.

† 2 Tim. i. 7.

t concerns  
rs.—But  
are agreed  
hese Scrip-  
L of God,  
Spirit.  
they differ

only, and  
Moment.—  
and exer-  
tions, which  
sign of God  
from Ruin.  
Teachers of  
they say, or  
expound the  
eir own pri-  
, inventing  
as not com-  
are brought  
are not per-  
to see and  
their Salva-  
e Causes of  
selves. But  
e and Good  
s serve most  
Good of his  
by these he  
give Credit  
i. 7.

to

to his Word, or to the Delusions of those Evil  
Spirits, which lead the Simple into Error.—  
*By these* he makes his true Servants more care-  
ful of their Ways, and to place their whole  
Dependance upon him, and his Grace, which  
they therefore pray for more earnestly.—Last-  
ly, *these Differences* have had this good Effect,  
that forasmuch as all Parties of Christians do  
acknowledge these Scriptures to be from God  
—they have been ever jealous of one another,  
that nothing be *added, omitted or altered*, by  
any Party of Christians.

And remember what I tell you for a certain  
Truth,—that the *Differences* amongst Christi-  
ans are not always of such a Nature as to de-  
prive us of God's Favour.—For he knows  
all our Hearts, and the Reasons of Men's  
Mistakes;—and no doubt will pity and par-  
don such Errors and Mistakes as are not wil-  
ful, and do not plainly tend to deprave their  
own Manners or the Lives of other People.

*Ind.* ' I have only One Favour more to ask  
' you concerning these Scriptures:—*What is*  
' *the great Use and Necessity of them?*'

*Miss.* In the first place, *They* are graciously  
given by God to supply the Defects of our  
Reason, and to hinder us from abusing and  
perverting that great Blessing and Gift of God,  
which thro' our Lusts and Passions, we are  
but too apt to do, to the Hurt of ourselves  
and others.



—In the next place, be assured—that you can have no full and true Knowledge of the GREAT GOD, or of his *Will* and *Purposes*, and *gracious Designs*, but from his own *Son*, and from what *He* has made known to us in these Scriptures\*.

By these Scriptures, as in those of the Old Testament, wherein holy Men *spake* and *acted*, as they were moved by the *Holy Ghost*, we learn how *Sin* and *Wickedness*, *Sickness*, *Miseries*, and *Death* itself came into the World;—and how Men lost their Innocence, and forfeited that Happiness for which God made them.—And in the Scriptures we have also a most particular Account, how God in Mercy to his unhappy Creatures, in his own good Time, sent HIS OWN SON, to shew poor Sinners their miserable Condition; to deliver them out of it; and by a most wonderful Way, as I shall shew you hereafter, to reconcile God to them, and them to God.—And in order to awaken all who come to the Knowledge of these things, and engage their Attention to them, these Scriptures give them the utmost Assurance,—that God has prepared for them who believe in his Son, and are willing to receive Salvation at his Hands, and who can make this appear by loving him, and obeying his Commands, an Happiness which passeth Man's Understanding; and that such as will not regard these things, shall be miserable for ever.—And for

\* Matt. xi. 27.

afmüch  
fery v  
havior  
that  
judge  
their  
Servic  
their  
him;—  
cepta  
is wro  
of his  
many  
those  
pleasu  
Comm  
most  
shoul  
greate  
eterna

Ind  
' very  
' Scri  
' and  
Mi  
that I  
to you  
to you  
of his  
to you  
as def  
and H

as much as in the Issue, this Happiness and Misery will depend upon Men's good or bad Behaviour in this Life, — these Scriptures contain that Law by which God has determined to judge the World, that all Men may order their Lives accordingly. — They teach us what Service is due from reasonable Creatures to their Maker; — how we must Live so as to please him; — what is truly just, and good, and acceptable to his Divine Majesty; — as also, what is wrong, and what he has forbidden upon Pain of his everlasting Displeasure. — They contain many wonderful Examples of God's Care of those that love and obey him, and of his Displeasure against such as neglect or despise his Commands. — In short, these Scriptures are a most *invaluable* Blessing, without which we should be ignorant of those things that are of the greatest Concern to the Glory of the great and eternal God, and our own everlasting Welfare.

*Ind.* ' Well Sir, you have raised in me a very great Desire of knowing more of these Scriptures, which contains things wonderful and unknown to us indeed.'

*Miss.* You must give God the Thanks for that Desire, if it be sincere — I can only speak to your *Ears*; it is God alone that can speak to your *Heart*. — Forget not therefore, to beg of him to make himself and his Will known to you, and to bless the Endeavours of such as desire to instruct you in the Ways of Truth and Happiness.

## The PRAYER.

**B**lessed Lord, who hast caused all Holy Scriptures to be written for our Learning; Grant that I may in such wise hear them, read, mark, learn, and inwardly digest them, that by Patience and Comfort of thy Holy Word, I may embrace, and ever hold fast, the blessed Hope of everlasting Life, which thou hast given me, in my Saviour Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

## DIALOGUE VII.

*An Account of the Fall of Man, and what followed thereupon, till the Coming of Christ.*

## INDIAN.

‘ **Y**OU assured me, Sir, when I was last  
 ‘ with you, that God had made known  
 ‘ to you many things, which our Reason can-  
 ‘ not account for :—I am now come to put  
 ‘ you in Mind of one Difficulty, which I beg  
 ‘ you would explain to me :—“ How Man,  
 ‘ the Creature of an Holy and Good God,  
 ‘ came to have such a strangely disordered  
 ‘ Nature, and so prone to Evil ?”

*Miss.* I am obliged to do so; for, without the Knowledge of this, you can have no true Notions of the *Justice* and *Mercy*, and *Goodness* of God.

What

What therefore he has made known to us in the Holy Scriptures, is:—That after he had made this World, and all things in it, in Six Days, and that he might have Creatures capable of praising him for his wonderful Works, he made one Man and one Woman, called ADAM and EVE, *determining to make of one Blood all Nations of Men to dwell upon all the Face of the Earth\**; all which are the offspring of that one Man and Woman.—He has also made known to us, That these *Two Persons* were at first made after the Likeness of their Creator, being endued with Reason in Perfection, and other heavenly Gifts.—We learn also, that these our *First Parents*, being thus made *perfect* and *good*, and *capable of living for ever†*, were placed in an happy State called *Paradise*, with a Promise of Life, and Happiness, as long as they continued obedient to their Maker's Commands. Now these *Two Persons* were in a State of Trial and Probation, as we all are at this Day, though in a Manner quite different from ours:—For *they*, coming out of their Maker's Hands *perfect*, that is, endued with clear and strong Apprehensions of their indispensable Obligation to perform all the great Points of Morality, could not well be supposed to lie under any Temptation of violating that chief Part of their Duty.—It was therefore necessary, *that some other TEST*, suitable to the Place and Circumstances they

\* Acts xvii. 26.

† Wisd. ii. 23.

were in, should be required of them, to prove what was in their Hearts; and whether they would chuse, under the most tempting Offers, to break an exprefs Commandment of GOD, their CREATOR, PRESERVER, and GOVERNOR,——*even tho' the Reason of such a Commandment was not made known unto them.*——A *positive Injunction* of this kind, God was pleased to give them;—at the same time enforcing their Obedience to it, by Threats of a most dreadful *Penalty*, if they should ever transgress it.

And we are to consider the Command given to *Adam* concerning the Forbidden Tree, not as if God only spoke concerning *That*, but he herein commanded him this One thing,——**OBEY MY VOICE**:—That is, You are to do whatever I shall declare to be the Duties of your Life:—For it was necessary that Man should obey the Divine Being, and never be left to his own Guidance, but to be always kept in the Hand of God's Counsel.

How long *our First Parents* continued in their Duty, *we are no-where told*; but at length by yielding to the Temptation of an Evil-Spirit, and not regarding the Command of their Maker\*, they did *fall* from that holy and happy Condition they were in; and by that most grievous Crime (for so it appears by the Punishment a most righteous God inflicted on them for it) they highly displeas'd their Maker,

\* Gen. iii.

m, to prove  
 whether they  
 ting Offers,  
 nt of GOD,  
 d GOVER-  
 uch a Com-  
 hem.—A  
 God was  
 ne time en-  
 hreats of a  
 ould ever

mand given  
 n Tree, not  
 bat, but he  
 thing,—

are to do  
 Duties of  
 that Man  
 never be  
 be always

ntinued in  
 t at length  
 Evil-Spirit,  
 of their  
 and hap-  
 that most  
 y the Pu-  
 licted on  
 ir Maker,

who

who left them to themselves;—and, having  
 lost their Innocence, and that Image of God  
 in which they were created \*, their Nature be-  
 came sadly changed for the worse.—And the  
 Children which they afterwards begot, being  
 born of sinful Parents, became even like their  
 Parents, disobedient, and prone to Evil, as  
 you see they are at this Day: All which these  
 FIRST PARENTS OF MANKIND brought upon  
 themselves, and their Posterity.

It was thus that *Sin* and *Evils* of every kind,  
 and *Death at last*, entered into the World, as  
 the just Punishment of their Disobedience to  
 the Commands of God;—by which *all Right*  
 to his free Promise of eternal Life and Hap-  
 piness was *forfeited* and *lost*.

*Ind.* 'This is indeed a plain Account how  
 ' Sin and Wickedness entered into the World;  
 ' and we ought to believe it to be a just Ac-  
 ' count, since God has made it known to you  
 ' in his Revealed Will.'

*Miss.* As to the Corruption of our Nature,  
 and the Sin that does so easily beset us, your  
 own Experience will convince you of the Truth  
 of it.—And no other reasonable Account can  
 be given how it came into the World.—  
 And you will learn by what followed this Act  
 of Disobedience, how displeasing to God it  
 was, and the Punishment it deserved.

*Ind.* 'Will you be so kind as to let me  
 ' know what followed this sad Calamity?'

\* Gen. v.

*Miss.* You will easily conceive how miserable the Condition of these our *First Parents*, was now become:—They knew that they had *failed* in their Duty to their Maker:—their Reason could not inform them how to help *themselves*:—The *Loss* of their Innocence, and of their Maker's Favour;—their *Forfeiture* of the Happiness they had enjoyed,—with their dreadful *Apprehensions* of that Death which was threaten'd:—the *Sense* of these things would most certainly have overwhelmed them, had not the Goodness of God immediately interposed to keep them from Despair.—For tho' his perfect Holiness could not but *bate* the Sin, yet his Goodness *inclined* him to have Compassion on the Sinner; and from thence he took Occasion to make known another of his most glorious Perfections, *his infinite Mercy*.

*Ind.* 'I am most desirous to hear how that was done.'

*Miss.* Why, as a Remedy for what had been done amiss, and could not be undone, their Maker was pleased to enter into a NEW COVENANT with them;—so that neither they, nor any of their Posterity, should, on account of *their Disobediencē*, be ruined, except it was purely their own Fault.

*Ind.* 'That was indeed a most kind Offer of their Offended Maker;—Pray, what was that COVENANT?'

*Miss.* It was this:—That on account of One, who would in due time satisfy his Di-

vine

Dia

vine  
gear  
them

store

tions

whic

their

they

woul

In

' me

' to

M

their

selve

prom

thing

lived

other

their

of the

which

such

Prese

At

Heigh

provo

by a

Name

Famili

\* John

† Gen

vine Justice for their Offence (and take Vengeance on that Evil Spirit, that had tempted them to disobey his Command) he would *restore* them to his Favour upon certain Conditions; and would appoint them *Means*, by which they, and their Posterity, might, upon their Repentance, obtain his Pardon, when they should do amiss, as since their Fall they would be but too apt to do \*.

*Ind.* ' You will now be so kind, as to let me know what followed this Promise of God to his sinful Creatures.'

*Miss.* You must know then—that some of their Children and Posterity, exercising themselves in Repentance of Sin, depending on this promised Saviour, keeping up a Sense of these things, and an Expectation of this Promise, lived in the Fear of God †.—But many others of them, through the Corruption of their Nature, became exceeding wicked: One of their own *Sons* murdered his *Brother*; for which God, to keep others from committing such horrid Crimes, banished him from his Presence, and he spent his Days in Misery.

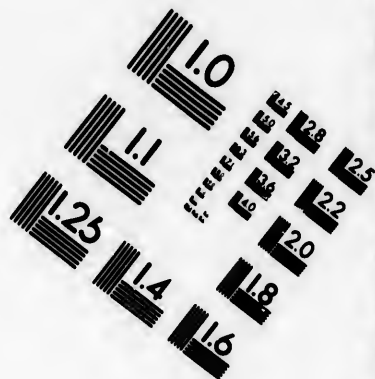
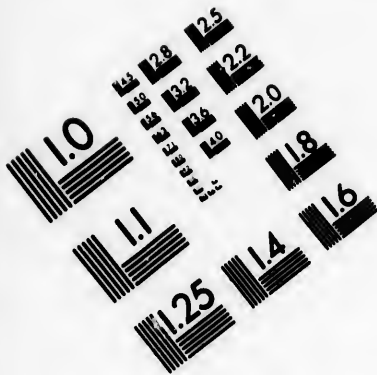
At last, Wickedness increased to such an Height, and became so general, that God was provoked to destroy the whole Race of Men by a Flood (except one upright Man, whose Name was NOAH †, together with his little Family) as I hinted to you before.

\* John iii. 16. and 1 John iv. 9, 10. † Gen. v. 24.

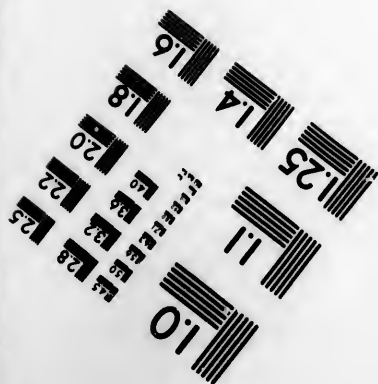
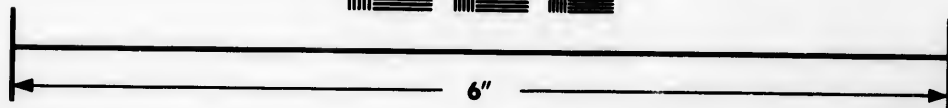
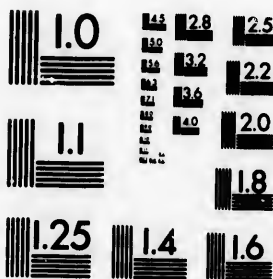
† Gen. vii.







**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14590  
(716) 872-4503

0  
E 28  
E 32  
E 34  
E 22  
E 20  
E 18  
6

11  
10  
E 34  
E 32  
E 28

By *this good Man and his Family*, the whole Earth was again filled with People, as it is this Day—And while his good Instructions, and the Memory of that dreadful Judgment, lasted, Men lived in the Fear of God:—but too soon fell into Wickedness again:—And most of these, losing the Knowledge of the true God, *fell into Idolatry*, a Sin which God principally abhors, as most dishonourable to his Nature, Authority, and Glory, and as *leading Men into all other Wickedness* \*.

*Ind.* ‘ Pray what is that Sin of Idolatry, which God so hateth?’

*Miss.* It is the giving that Honour and Worship which is only due to the true God, to his *Creatures*, to the *Sun and Moon*, and to *evil Spirits*—and to the *Images* representing these.

Notwithstanding this,—God never left himself without Witness †; but gave continual Proofs of his Hatred against Wickedness, and of his Favour and Protection of good Men, in all Ages, and amongst all Nations, even unto this Day.—And thus it is,—that Calamities of all kinds are brought upon Earth; that one Nation makes War upon another; these being only Instruments in the Hands of God, and by his wise and just Appointment for the Punishment of their Sins.

*Ind.* ‘ Pray, had any of these Nations ever afterwards an Opportunity of coming to the

\* Rom. i. 28.

† Acts xiv. 17.

‘ Knowledge of the true God, and of the  
 ‘ Worship due to him?’

*Miss.* Yes, indeed they had. For the Holy Scriptures inform us, that—God made Choice of a certain Person, whose Name was ABRAHAM \*, and called him and his Family, from the midst of a Nation given to Idolatry; that to this Man he made himself, and his glorious Perfections known; and for his encouragement to persevere in his Duty, he promised,—*That out of his Loins in due Time the DELIVERER OF THE WORLD from Sin and Death should proceed, and that in the mean while He would make his Descendants a great and numerous People;*—all which was made good in a most wonderful Manner. His *Posterity* increased exceedingly; and where-ever they travelled—they *communicated* the Knowledge of the true God,—and told Men how he ought to be *feared* and *worshipped*; so that many Nations might have known these things, had it not been their own Fault;—for God caused them often to *wander*, that they might make him known amongst Men, and cure them of their Wickedness and Idolatry.

It was in the Time of that good Man, that God shewed his Hatred of Wickedness, and his Displeasure against great and bold Sinners, after a Manner the most frightful and astonishing.—There were several considerable Cities, the chief of which were SODOM and GOMORRAH, the Inhabitants of which, *through Pride,*

\* Gen. xii.

*Fulness of Bread and much Idleness*, fell into all manner of Wickedness; which provoked God to make them an Example of his Displeasure against such Sins;—for he *rained down Fire and Brimstone upon them* \*, and utterly destroyed both them, their Towns, and their whole Land, the dreadful Marks of which are to be seen at this Day.—At the same time, God, to shew his Care for those that feared him, sent his Angels, and delivered One *good Man* whose Name was LOT, and his *Family*, out of that fearful Destruction †.

After this the Children of ABRAHAM, to whom the Promise was made, multiplied exceedingly; to whose Posterity God gave very particular Laws and Directions, how they might live so as to please their Maker, and not hurt one another ‡;—and wrought most wonderful Things before their Eyes, when he delivered them out of a most cruel Bondage;—to convince them, and all other Nations, that should hear of these things,—that the Idols, and evil Spirits, which they worshipped, were no Gods—and that there was no God, but the God of this People.

*Ind.* ‘ Pray, what were the Laws and Directions that God gave this People and Nation?’

*Miss.* The chief of them were these that follow:—That they should neither have nor worship any other God but him who had done such Wonders for them;—That they should

\* Gen. xix. 24.      † Gen. xix.      ‡ Exod. xx.

not m  
him :  
Name  
in Ser  
and  
and b  
love o  
a good  
one,—  
or be  
shoul  
covet,  
Man's  
Substa  
the Flo  
the pre  
the gre  
them.

Soon  
ple the  
wonder  
which h  
HAM th  
exceed  
But eve  
of Nat  
and we  
Repent  
growing  
Enemie  
their L

ell into all  
oked God  
ispleasure  
*down Fire*  
y destroy-  
eir whole  
are to be  
ne, God,  
red him,  
*good Man*  
*family*, out

HAM, to  
plied ex-  
ave very  
ow they  
, and not  
ght most

when he  
bondage;  
Nations,  
that the  
shipped,  
no God,

d Direc-  
Nation?  
ese that  
ave nor  
ad done  
y should  
od. xx.

not

not make any visible *Image* or *Representation* of him: That they should not profane his holy Name: That they should keep holy *one Day in Seven*, to preserve the Remembrance of him and his Works;—That they should *love* and *honour* their Parents\*;—That they should *love* one another, as being all the Creatures of a good God;—and neither *bate* nor *murder* any one,—that they should not commit *Adultery*, or be guilty of any *Lewdness*:—That they should not *steal*, or *lye*, or *bear false Witness*, or *covet*, or *set their Hearts upon what was another Man's*—And remember what I tell you,—The Substance of these Laws was given soon after the Flood to NOAH and his *Family* from whom the present Race of Mankind is derived, tho' the greatest Part of their Posterity soon forgot them.

Soon after God had given his peculiar People these Laws, he settled them after a most wonderful Manner, and in a fruitful Land, which he had long before promised to ABRAHAM their great *Forefather*, and blessed them exceedingly, while they observed his Laws.—But even these People, through the Corruption of Nature, often transgressed his Commands, and were as often punished, and upon their Repentance pardoned;—till at last, they growing incurably wicked, he permitted their Enemies to destroy most of them, their *Cities*, their *Land*, and their *Place of Worship*;—

\* Exod. xx. 12.

and

and they are at this Day dispersed over the Face of the Earth, without any sure Settlement.

Now, a few Years before this happened, the Time was come when the GREAT GOD was pleased to send into the World—‘ That PERSON or PROPHEET, whom he had promised to our first Parents, and who had engaged to make Satisfaction to the Divine Justice, for their great Offence.’—But a particular Account of this PERSON and BLESSING will take up more Time than I believe you have now to spare : I shall therefore defer it till you come next to me. In the mean Time pray earnestly to God, that he may not suffer your Heart to be hardened; but that you may ever believe his Promises, and stand in awe of his Judgments.

The P R A Y E R.

**I** Believe : Lord, increase my Faith, and give me Grace that with a holy Life I may adorn the Religion I profess.—Keep me steadfast in this Faith, that no Errors may separate me from thee;—But that thy love, O merciful God; —Thy Grace, O blessed Jesus;—Thy Fellowship, O Holy Ghost, may defend and comfort me in all Dangers and Adversities, until I attain the End of my Faith, even the Salvation of my Soul.      *Amen.*

JESU  
SA  
of

Y  
that  
he wa  
Poste  
and t  
spare  
thoug  
on ac  
fy the  
and f  
upon  
left yo  
ing m  
to cor  
and, a  
that  
cast o  
and se  
above

*Miss.*  
vine Pe  
Conditio



## DIALOGUE VIII.

JESUS CHRIST, *the MEDIATOR and SAVIOUR of the World, and the Head of all Christians.*

## INDIAN.

‘ YOU shewed me, Sir, when I waited on  
 ‘ you last, how Man came to fall from  
 ‘ that upright and happy Condition in which  
 ‘ he was created; and how he, and all his  
 ‘ Posterity, became subject to *Sin*, to *Misery*,  
 ‘ and to *Death*:—As also, how their Maker  
 ‘ spared the Lives of our First Parents, al-  
 ‘ though they had deserved immediate Death,  
 ‘ on account of One who was engaged to satisf-  
 ‘ fy the Divine Justice for their Transgression,  
 ‘ and for the Offences of all their Posterity,  
 ‘ upon the most merciful Conditions.—And I  
 ‘ left you with a more earnest Desire of know-  
 ‘ ing more of that SACRED PERSON, who was  
 ‘ to come into the World for that End;—  
 ‘ and, as you intimated to me, did come about  
 ‘ that Time, when God had, for their Sins,  
 ‘ cast off that People, whom he had so long  
 ‘ and so remarkably, favoured and protected,  
 ‘ above the other Nations of the World.’

*Miss.* I told you before,——That this Di-  
 vine Person knowing into what a miserable  
 Condition *the two first Parents of Mankind* had  
 brought

brought themselves and their Posterity, by their Disobedience to their Maker;—how dreadfully sad their Punishment would be, and of what an invaluable Happiness they would be deprived;—He, by God's most gracious Appointment, undertook to satisfy the Divine Justice by submitting to such Sufferings as God was pleased to accept by way of Atonement for the Sins of Men.

*Ind.* ' Pray, Sir, how did Jesus Christ do ' this ?'

*Miss.* As I told you before, he, out of Love to his otherwise lost Creatures, took the perfect Nature of a Man, both Body and Soul, into Union with his Divine Nature, and was born of a pure Virgin that he might be seen, and converse with Men, and in their Nature be capable of suffering for the Sins of Men.

Now, in that Body, here upon Earth, in the First Place, he let Mankind know God's wonderful Goodness, and his Readiness to forgive Offenders, even the greatest Offenders, upon their Repentance, Belief in him and his Undertaking, and Return to their Duty; as also, how they ought to live so as to please God, and be an Honour to their Maker.— And by his most wise and holy Life, and Doctrine, and Example,—He shewed what an Excellent Creature Man was, before he lost his Innocence, and fell into a State of Sin and Corruption; as also how hateful to God Sin must be, since so Divine a Person, which, you will

Dial.

will  
High  
Heav  
Men  
his D  
being  
gave  
as ren  
ment

Aff  
clared  
ed suc  
so cor  
was th  
his Fa  
as Son  
on to  
fice co  
own L

*Ind.*  
' fore  
' his o  
' and  
' with  
' supp  
' the C  
' make  
' fy th  
' there

*Miss.*  
GREAT  
Justice

will see hereafter, was the *Son* of the Most High God, was obliged to come down from Heaven, to satisfy God's Justice, and to save Men from the Punishment it deserved.—For his Divine Nature, tho' it could not suffer, yet being thus divinely united to his Humanity, gave such a Virtue and Value to the Sacrifice, as render'd it a proper and sufficient Atonement to the Divine Justice for our Sins.

After he had in his public Ministry fully declared the Design of his Coming and performed such miraculous things as were sufficient to convince all well-disposed People, that he was *the Son of God*, and sent by him to declare his Father's Will to Men;—after this, that, as Son of God, he might make full Satisfaction to the Divine Justice, since no less a Sacrifice could do it, He willingly laid down his own Life, for his otherwise undone Creatures.

*Ind.* ' I begin now to understand what before I was amazed at, *Why God would suffer his own Son to be put to Death by wicked Men*; and why his Son would chuse to be so dealt with, when he could have hindered it: I supposed it was because he had undertaken the Cause of Sinners, and suffered Death to make an Atonement for them, and to satisfy the Justice of his offended Father, who therefore permitted him to be put to Death.'

*Miss.* You understand it right.—And the GREAT GOD, to convince the World, that his Justice was satisfied by this most worthy Sacrifice,

vice, raised him from the Dead, the Third Day after he had been crucified and buried ;— *by which he was in the most convincing and powerful manner, declared to be the Son of God* \* ; of all which the Holy Scriptures give us a particular Account,—and, for our Comfort, declare,—*that God had laid on him the Iniquity of us all* † ; *that he tasted Death for every Man* ‡, i. e. for every penitent Sinner, from the First Man that was made to the last that shall be born into the World ;—lastly, *that he has saved us by his Blood, out of every Kindred, and Tongue, and People, and Nation* †.

*Ind.* ‘ It seems then, that we also have an Interest and Right in the Blessings which he has purchased by his Death.’

*Miss.* Most certainly you have ;—for so he hath declared,—*that the Gentiles, such as were Strangers to the true God, should be Fellow-heirs with his chosen People, and of the same Body, and Partakers of his Promise in Christ* §.

*Ind.* ‘ Pray what is meant by the Gentiles being of the same Body?’

*Miss.* The Meaning is this:—That you should be of the same holy Society with God's chosen People ; and that as we are the Creatures of one and the same God, and Children of one and the same Father,—and *redeemed* by the same Saviour, you shall now be made Members of the same Body, an holy Society,

\* Rom. i. 4.

† Isa. liii. 6.

‡ Heb. ii. 9.

§ Rev. v. 9.

§ Eph. iii. 6.

which

which is called the Church of God, of which  
**JESUS CHRIST** is the **HEAD** and **GOVERNOR**.

*Ind.* ' I should be very thankful if you  
 ' would explain that to me more particu-  
 ' larly.'

*Miss.* You must know then,—That after  
 the *Son of God* had by his Death made an A-  
 tonement for the Sins of Mankind, he com-  
 manded his Apostles to offer the Blessings he  
 had purchased unto all the Nations of the  
 Earth, *in order to take out of them a People for  
 the Glory of God* \*;— and to let all Men know  
 the merciful Favours which the Great God  
 offered them by his Son, which were,—*Re-  
 pentance on Mens Part, and Forgiveness of Sins  
 on the Part of God; and that this should be  
 preached in his Name among all Nations* †; and  
 that all such as would receive him as their Re-  
 deemer and Lawgiver, should be entered into  
 One Society, called *the Church or Body of  
 Christ*, because he is the Head of this Body,  
 and Governor of this Society, which is made  
 up of all true Believers in all Nations of the  
 World; that as he had *redeemed* them, he  
 might *protect*, and *govern*, and *keep* them in  
 the Way of Life and Happiness; and lastly,  
 that the great Truths of Christianity, and the  
 holy Scriptures, in which they are contained,  
 might be preserved, being to be constantly  
 read, explained, and preached among them.

\* Acts xv. 14.

† Luke xxiv. 47.

*Ind.*

Dial. 8.  
 third Day  
 ed;— by  
 d power-  
 God \*; of  
 a parti-  
 fort, de-  
 niquity of  
 y Man ||,  
 the First  
 t shall be  
 e has sav-  
 red, and  
 have an  
 which he  
 -for so he  
 b as were  
 low-beirs  
 me Body,  
 t §.  
 e Gentiles  
 That you  
 th God's  
 he Crea-  
 Children  
 deemed by  
 be made  
 Society,  
 Heb. ii. 9.  
 which

*Ind.* ‘ But, good Sir,—how can People of  
 ‘ so many distant Nations, and different Laws  
 ‘ and Languages, be *One Society* ?’

*Miss.* They are all of *One Society*, as they all agree in *One Faith*, and profess to be governed by *One Law* of Jesus Christ ;—as they all engage to renounce the *Devil*, and all the *Ways* of an evil World, and to *worship* the *One* and only true *God* ;—as they all profess to *receive* the holy Scriptures to be the only *Rule* of both their *Faith* and *Manners* ; as they all are redeemed by the same Sacrifice ;—as they all pray to *One* and the *same* God, in the Name, and for the Sake of the same Mediator and Advocate ;—as they are all received into the same Society, by one and the same Ordinance of *Baptism* ; and are under the *Direction* and *Influence* of the same *Holy Spirit* ;—and as they all hope to meet together hereafter in the same Place of Joy and Felicity, the *Kingdom of Heaven*.

*Ind.* ‘ I think I understand you very well.  
 ‘ —I should be thankful therefore, if you  
 ‘ would let me know what are the Privileges  
 ‘ or Blessings of being a Member of this  
 ‘ Society.’

*Miss.* The Blessings are many and great,—such as these following:—You will be enabled to answer the End for which we were made, and sent into the World.—If you enter into this Society with true Repentance of your Sins, true Faith in Jesus Christ, and a sincere Purpose

pose of  
 your pa  
 afterwa  
 apt to c  
 cate wi  
 Repent  
 this, yo  
 tention  
 of Chri  
 ful Spi  
 all you  
 in all th  
 throug  
 Society  
 whole  
 as are  
 mutual  
 Lastly,  
 eternal

*Ind.*

‘ right  
 ‘ to be  
 ‘ hope  
 ‘ Chri  
 ‘ me,  
 ‘ Diffi

*Miss.*

certain  
 ous and  
 Creatu  
 they wi

pose of living as a Christian ought to do, *all your past Sins will be forgiven you*;—and, if you afterwards fall into Sin (as you will be but too apt to do,) *you will have Jesus Christ an Advocate with his Father for your Pardon, upon your Repentance and Return to your Duty*\*.—Beside this, you will be under the *special Care and Protection of God*;—you will have the Ministers of Christ to instruct you, and God's all-powerful Spirit to *direct, support, and comfort* you in all your Distresses.— You will have an Interest in all the *Prayers and Blessings* of that Society throughout the World; every Member of that Society being bound to seek the good of the whole Body, to *relieve* the Necessities of such as are in Want, or in Miseries, and all being mutually obliged to pray for each other.— Lastly, you will have a most sure Title to eternal Life and Happiness after Death.

*Ind.* ' There is no Man, sure, who is in his right Mind, but would most earnestly desire to be a Member of such a Society if he could hope to do what will be required of him as a Christian.— For, as I remember, you told me, that a Christian has many Enemies and Difficulties to strive with.'

*Miss.* That is true.—But then take this most certain Truth along with you,—*That a righteous and good God will not require anything of his Creatures, but what he will enable them to do, if they will but use their own Endeavours*;—every

\* 1 John i. 9. ii. 1.

Person,

Person, who sincerely proposes to become a Christian, having a most sure Promise of being assisted by God's Holy Spirit to please his Maker, and to keep his Commands.

And, forasmuch as we must be made *holy*, as ever we hope to be happy, it is this Good and Holy Spirit, that must make us so.—Which he doth,—by putting into our Hearts good Desires and Purposes of pleasing God, and a Fear of offending him;—by convincing us, that nothing is required of us but what is absolutely necessary for our Good and Happiness, —by helping our good Endeavours, and defending us against the Malice and Power of evil Spirits;—by setting home upon our Hearts the Joys and Happiness that are proposed to us, and the dreadful Misery which will be the Portion of such as despise them:—All which that Holy Spirit doth perform in us by a sure, tho' an invisible power.

*Ind.* ' How can we be sure of this, since you say he is not to be seen?'

*Miss.* Can you see the Wind?

*Ind.* ' No.'

*Miss.* How can you be sure there is such a thing?

*Ind.* ' Because I hear the Sound of it, and feel the Force of it upon myself.'

*Miss.* Are you sure that you have a Soul or Spirit within you, which governs all your Actions?

*Ind.*

Dial.

*Ind.*

' that,  
' some  
' accor  
' wife.

*Miss.*  
are sure

*Ind.*

*Miss.*  
it bears  
good Fr  
forth be  
rit gove  
his Life  
see any  
sure he

*Ind.*

' would  
' know  
' a goo

*Miss.*

of God  
Fruits:  
Sake;—  
with all  
injured  
Offence  
good to  
mortify  
evil De  
tion;—



ecome a  
se of be-  
please his

le *boly*, as

Good and  
—Which

rts good

d, and a

ncing us,

hat is ab-

appiness,

and de-

Power of

ur Hearts

oposed to

ill be the

All which

by a sure,

his, since

is such a

of it, and

e a Soul

all your

*Ind.*

*Ind.* ‘ I cannot but be sensible and sure of  
‘ that, because I feel something within me,  
‘ sometimes accusing, sometimes excusing,  
‘ according as I do what is good, or other-  
‘ wise.’

*Miss.* Yet you never saw that Power; you  
are sure of it only by its Effects.

*Ind.* ‘ Pray make that plain to me.’

*Miss.* Do not you know a Tree by the Fruit  
it bears?—Doth not a *good Tree bring forth*  
*good Fruit?*—Doth not a *corrupt Tree bring*  
*forth bad Fruit* \*?—Just so, when a good Spi-  
rit governs any Person, you see it plainly by  
his Life and Conversation;—as also, when you  
see any Man lead an evil Life, you may be  
sure he is governed by an evil Spirit.

*Ind.* ‘ I understand you very well;—and  
‘ would be thankful, if you would let me  
‘ know what are the Fruits which distinguish  
‘ a good Spirit from one that is evil?’

*Miss.* The sure Signs, that the Holy Spirit  
of God governs any Man, are these following  
Fruits: *A Love of God*, and of Men for his  
Sake;—*Living in Peace* as much as possible,  
with all others†;—*Forgiving* those that have  
injured us, as we hope to be forgiven our many  
Offences against God;—*A Readiness* to do  
good to all Men;—*A constant Endeavour* to  
mortify our corrupt Affections, our Lusts, and  
evil Desires;—*Being content* with our Condi-  
tion;—*Being humble, meek, and temperate*;—

\* Matt. vii. 17.

† Gal. v. 22.

E

And

And in all Improvements in Knowledge, Faith, Holiness and Obedience, making an humble Acknowledgment of our Unworthiness, giving Christ the Glory of our Salvation, and the Holy Spirit the Honour of our Improvement in these Things:—These, and such as these, are sure Signs that a Man is governed by the Holy Spirit of God \*.

On the other Hand,—the sure Signs of a Man's not being under the Influence of the good Spirit, are such evil Fruits as these following: *Adultery, Fornication, Idolatry, Witchcraft, Envy, Hatred, and Malice*; a Disposition to *Revenge and Murder, Drunkenness, Revelings, Hardness of Heart, Unbelief, and Contempt of the Gospel*, and such Sins as these;—God having expressly declared, that they who do such Things shall never be happy, but shall have their Portion with those *evil Spirits*, by whose wicked Suggestions they had been seduced to commit them.

*Ind.* ' One would think that such as know  
' the dreadful Punishment denounced against  
' Wickedness, would never persist in it, but  
' immediately endeavour to escape from so  
' dangerous a condition.'

*Miss.* They certainly would do so;—but having wilfully forsaken the Ways of God, they have grieved the Holy Spirit, and forced him to depart from them, and to leave them to themselves;—so that their Hearts are

\* Rom. vii. 14.

hardened,

Dial.

harder  
standi

*Ind.*

' that

' tian

' ceiv

' new

*Miss.*

but th

Influe

compl

till we

also an

one w

who, b

Spirit,

ruption

to live

*Ind.*

' and

' now

' you,

' will b

' bapti

' ciety

' many

' Grea

*Miss.*

to do

the me

to give

fire an

hardened, and their Minds are void of Understanding.

*Ind.* ' If I remember well, you told me, ' that all Men are subject to Sin, even Christians, as well as others, tho' they have received that holy Spirit for a principle of a ' new Life.'

*Miss.* I told you so, and I told you nothing but the Truth; for so they are, until, by the Influence of that good Spirit, they are made completely holy, which is not to be expected till we die, and go to Heaven.—I told you also another Truth:—That a Christian is not one who has no Failings;—but he is one, who, by the Power and Favour of that Holy Spirit, watches and strives against the Corruption of his Nature continually, so as never to live in any known Sin whatever.

*Ind.* ' I remember you told me so before; ' and I am convinced of the Truths you have ' now explained to me. And I must beg of ' you, at your Leisure, to let me know, what ' will be required of me in order to my being ' baptized, and made a Member of that Society, to which you have convinced me so ' many Blessings have been promised by the ' Great God.'

*Miss.* That I will very willingly endeavour to do the next time you come to me.—In the mean time, forget not to beg of God—to give his Blessing and Success to such as desire and strive to instruct you in the Ways of

Life and Happiness, and to give you Grace to follow their godly Instructions and Admonitions, in words to the following Purpose.

## The P R A Y E R.

**O** Merciful God, and Lover of Souls, bless the pious Endeavours of such as are appointed to instruct me in the Ways of Truth and Godliness:—Leave me not to my own Choice, but give me a Heart always open to receive the Truth, and a constant Resolution to observe and obey it: And that I may remember thee my Creator all my Days, cheerfully embrace Salvation by thy Son our Lord, and submit to his Government,—let thy HOLY SPIRIT ever accompany me, and inspire me with sound Principles of Virtue, Religion, and Holiness, for thy Mercy's Sake in Christ Jesus. *Amen.*

## DIALOGUE IX.

*Being an Abstract of the former Dialogues and Instructions.*

## INDIAN.

‘ **K**IND Sir, I am come to put you in  
 ‘ mind of your Promise to instruct me,  
 ‘ —how I may become a Member of that  
 ‘ Society, to which you told me so many Blessings  
 ‘ do belong.’

*Missionary.* I would now do it, but upon second Thoughts I am of Opinion, it will be best for you, that I put you again in mind of the Truths you have already learned, and assented to, that you may be able to answer it to your own *Reason*, and to every one who shall ask you,—‘ Why you chuse to be a ‘ Christian?’—And that your Faith being surely established, you may be convinced, that it is your *Interest*, as well as *Duty* to make such a Choice; and that you may not hereafter become a Scandal to the Christian Religion, or be tempted to forsake it, on account of any Difficulties you may meet with, or the bad Examples of wicked Men who profess it.

*Ind.* ‘ I heartily thank you for so kind a ‘ Proposal: and I will hear you most wil- ‘ lingly.’

*Miss.* You have declared already that you are fully convinced, that there is but one God of all the Nations of the World;—that is—a Being most *wise*, most *powerful*, most *holy*, most *just* and *good*,—who after he had made the World, and all things in it, by his great Power, made Man, and endued him with *Reason* and *Understanding*, to the end he might have a Creature on Earth capable of knowing and honouring his Maker.

*Ind.* ‘ I am most fully convinced of this, ‘ and do most firmly believe it.’

*Miss.* How then do you think it comes to pass, that so many People endued with Rea-

Dial. 9.

ou Grace  
d Admo-  
Purpose.

ouls, bless  
as are ap-  
of Truth  
my own  
s open to  
Resolution  
may re-  
ys, cheer-  
our Lord,  
—let thy  
, and in-  
irtue, Re-  
’s Sake in

K.  
Dialogues

ut you in  
struct me,  
er of that  
y Blessings

*Missionary.*

son are so far from being an honour to that God on whom they depend for Life and Breath, and all things which they enjoy, or hope for,—that they neither *fear*, nor *love*, nor *honour*, nor are concerned to please him?

*Ind.* ' I have not, Sir, forgot the Account you gave me,—how this came to pass;—how the first Parents of Mankind came to fall from that happy Temper and Condition in which they were made,—by yielding to the Temptation of an evil Spirit, and breaking a strict Command which their Maker had given them for a Trial of their Obedience:—And what a sad Change and Disorder was thereby made in their Nature, and in the World, insomuch that both they, and their Posterity, which inherited their corrupt Nature, became prone to *Evil*, and subject to *Sin* and *Death*, and to all the *Sorrows*, *Miseries*, and *Afflictions* which lead to Death;—and that this was the true Occasion of all the Mischiefs and Wickedness which we see and hear of in the World.'

*Miss.* I am very glad you remember this so well.—For indeed, without the Knowledge of this unhappy Fall of Man, and the Corruption of our Nature, which followed, you can never fully understand, nor truly value, the *Wisdom*, the *Justice*, the *Mercy*, and the *Goodness of God*; nor would the Christian Religion appear to you so great a Blessing as it really is.

*Ind.*

*Ind.*

' this

' I m

' neve

*Miss.*

you b

of this

of wh

and by

God v

unhap

their g

his bel

Justice

Means

and br

to their

Tha

called

have o

Earth,

with M

was the

a tend

had un

God a

senger

unto M

the Go

All

Voice

*Ind.* ' You will be so kind as to explain  
' this to me a little more particularly ; that  
' I may embrace it with full Satisfaction, and  
' never forsake it.'

*Miss.* You will remember then what I told  
you before : That we know and are assured  
of this by a Writing which came from God,  
of which we have most undoubted Proofs,  
and by which we are informed, how merciful  
God was in sparing the Lives of these our  
unhappy Parents which they had forfeited by  
their great Offence, and this for the Sake of  
his beloved Son, who undertook to see his  
Justice fully satisfied, and to use all proper  
Means to make Men sensible of their Offences,  
and bring them back to the Duty they owe  
to their Maker.

That, in order to this, His SON, who is  
called CHRIST, and *from whom we Christians  
have our Name*, came down from Heaven to  
Earth, and was made Man, and conversed  
with Men ;—and declared unto them, as he  
was the Son of the Most High God, and had  
a tender Compassion for poor Sinners, so he  
had undertaken to be a Peace-Maker between  
God and them ;—and that he was a Mes-  
senger sent from him to make his Will known  
unto Men ;—and that God had committed  
the Government of all Mankind to him.

All which God himself confirmed by a  
Voice from Heaven \*.—And his *Son*, when

\* Matt. iii. 17.

on Earth, convinced all who were disposed to receive the Truth, that these things were true, by his doing such wonderful Works as none but God could do;—by the Holiness of his Life; by the most righteous Laws which he gave unto Men;—and above all, by his Rising again from the Dead, after he had, by wicked Hands, been murdered.

*Ind.* ‘ All this I remember, and only desire you will repeat *the Message which this WONDERFUL PERSON brought from God to Men.*’

*Miss.* In the First Place, he made known to them their miserable Condition by Nature and Practice: And that it was yet a Condition not without Hope.—That as his Justice could not let Sin go unpunished,—so his Goodness would not let his unhappy Creatures be ruined, except they obstinately refused to accept of the merciful Terms proposed to them.

That therefore God had been pleased, for his Son's Sake, to promise,—that all such as should be made sensible of their bad Condition, and would return to the Duty which they owe to their Maker, shall have all their past Offences pardon'd, shall be receiv'd into his Favour again, and be made for ever happy with him:—But that all who know this, and would not receive, and thankfully comply with, so kind an Offer, shall die in their Sins, and be punished without Mercy. In a Word, that



Dial. 9. *for the INDIANS.* 81

that their Happiness or Misery would depend upon their *good* or *bad* Behaviour in this World. For that God had appointed a Day in which he would judge the World most righteously,—reward the truly penitent and good, and punish those that continue obstinate and wicked \*.

*Ind.* ‘ Will you now, Sir, be so good as to let me know the Way which this Wonderful Person did make use of to prevail with Men to embrace this most kind Message of God to Men?’

*Miss.* In the first Place,—he shewed them, what a tender Compassion God had for his unhappy Creatures, who were wilfully going on in the Way of Ruin, without perceiving it:—And that he was so good as to send his own Son from Heaven to save them from Destruction.

He told them further,—That the Sins of Men were so many, so great and universal, that no less a Satisfaction would be accepted for their Pardon than the Death of his own Son; that therefore he had taken upon himself the Cause of Sinners, and put himself in their Place and Stead, that he might suffer and die for them.

And God, to shew Men how well he was satisfied with his Son's Sufferings for the Sins of Men, raised him from Death, and set him at his own Right-hand; *where he liveth for*

\* Acts vii. 31.

*ever, to make Intercession for all such as come un-  
to God by* \*.

*Ind.* \*      this I remember, and I cannot  
• but admire the great Love of God and Christ  
• for such unworthy Creatures.—Pray, have  
• any other Ways been taken of bringing Men  
• to a Sense of the Duty they owe to their  
• Maker, and of promoting their Happiness?

*Miss.* I hope you have not forgot what I told  
you,—that Christ, after his Ascent into Hea-  
ven, sent down the Holy Ghost upon his  
Apostles in a most wonderful Manner, who  
established that Society which we call the  
*Church of Christ*, as the most proper Means of  
bringing Men to the Knowledge of the true  
God,—of Salvation by his Son,—and of en-  
gaging in the regular and faithful Discharge  
of the several Duties they owe to God, to  
themselves, and to all Mankind.

For in that Society he has appointed certain  
Persons *his Ministers*, who are to watch for the  
*Souls of Men*, as they that must give account of  
them †;—to let them know what they must  
do to be saved;—to minister to Men the  
Means of Grace and Salvation;—to *instruct*  
the Ignorant;—to *comfort* and *help* the *Weak*,  
and *raise up* them that fall;—to *offer up* to  
*God Supplications, Prayers, Intercessions*, and  
*Thanks* for all Men;—and, in one Word, to  
*endeavour* that all Men may attain that Hap-  
piness, which *Jesus Christ* has purchased by  
his most precious Blood.

\* Heb. vii. 25.

† Heb. xiii. 17.

*Ind.*

*Ind.* ' This I have not forgot :—Nor what  
' you told me further,—That forasmuch as  
' God had determined to judge Mankind ac-  
' cording to their Behaviour in this Life, he  
' has given to Christians certain Laws and  
' Rules, by which they shall be judged to  
' Happiness or Misery, at that great Day ;  
' and that these Laws and Rules are to be  
' found in that Book which you call *The Word*  
' *of God*, because it was written by Men ap-  
' pointed of God. May I beg you to give  
' me a short account of that Book ?'

*Miss* In the First part of those Scriptures,  
called *The Old Testament*, we have an Account  
of the Creation of the World, and of God's  
infinite Power, Wisdom, Justice, and Good-  
ness in the Government of it :—We have there  
an Account, as I told you, of the original  
Happiness of our First Parents, and of their  
sinful Fall from that Condition ;—we have al-  
so encouraging Notices of the Recovery of  
Mankind from this sad Condition ;—and are  
informed how, in all Ages, God has often  
protected and blessed the Good and punished  
the Wicked ;—in order to convince Men, that  
he sees and ordereth all things for his own  
Glory, and the Good of his Creatures.

In that Part of the Scriptures which we call  
*The Gospel*,—we have a particular Account of  
the Life of Christ ;—his most perfect Exam-  
ple ;—his most holy Precepts ;—some of his  
numberless and wonderful Miracles ;—how he

was approved of God to be his Son, and the Messenger of his Will to Men;—how he was by wicked Hands crucified and slain: That he *died*, was *buried*, and that all these his Sufferings were a proper Atonement for our Sins;—that he *rose again the Third Day from the Dead*;—*conversed* with his Followers, and in their Sight ascended into Heaven; from whence he *sent* down the Holy Ghost, who enabled them to speak all Manner of Languages;—that they might by this astonishing Miracle prove their Mission, and be able to teach all Men these wonderful Things, and bring them to the Knowledge of the Truth, that they might be saved;—and lastly, how great Numbers of all the then known World embraced the Christian Religion;—that is, all such as feared God, and were concerned to save themselves from that wicked Generation, saw plainly, that the Christian Religion was most agreeable to Reason; and the Blessings it proposed to Men, greater than all the World besides could give them.

*Ind.* ‘ Will you be so good as to repeat again the chief of those great Truths, and the Blessing you speak of?’

*Miss.* The Truths which concern us to know, and which the Christian Religion, and that only, teaches us, are such as these:—That we are fallen under God’s Displeasure, and yet may be restored to his Favour, and have all our Offences pardoned thro’ the Satisfaction  
of

of our  
is only  
Life ei  
to last  
ry will  
—an

God, a

In th

a Rem

which

to resto

absolut

Happin

and *just*

and *ten*

Genera

Fault if

affords

sistance

or their

*Ind.*

‘ of the

‘ for wh

*Miss.*

can ope

and you

*Ind.*

‘ I wou

‘ swer I

‘ shall p

‘ *solved*

of our Lord Jesus Christ;—that our Life here is only a State of Trial, and a Passage to a Life either of Happiness or Misery, which is to last for ever;—that this Happiness or Misery will be according to our Behaviour here;—and that we should so live, as to glorify God, and be Blessings to ourselves and others.

In short,—The Christian Religion proposes a Remedy for all the Evils we are subject to, which we either feel or fear;—and is designed to restore Men to that holy Temper which is absolutely necessary to fit them for Heaven and Happiness;—that is, to make them truly *good and just, wise* for themselves; *kind, sober, chaste,* and *temperate, peaceable* and useful in their Generation.—And it will be purely their own Fault if they are not such;—for this Religion affords them all the Encouragement and Assistance, that their Case can possibly demand, or their Hearts can reasonably desire.

*Ind.* ‘ You have, Sir, fully convinced me of the great Blessing of being a Christian; for which I heartily thank you.’

*Miss.* Give God the Thanks; ’tis he only can open your Eyes, to see both your Danger, and your Interest.

*Ind.* ‘ If I shall not be too troublesome, I would only ask you at present, what Answer I shall give to such of our People as shall press me to tell them,—*Why I am resolv’d to become a Christian?*’

*Miss.*

was approved of God to be his Son, and the Messenger of his Will to Men;—how he was by wicked Hands crucified and slain: That he *died*, was *buried*, and that all these his Sufferings were a proper Atonement for our Sins;—that he *rose again the Third Day from the Dead*;—*conversed* with his Followers, and in their Sight ascended into Heaven; from whence he *sent* down the Holy Ghost, who enabled them to speak all Manner of Languages;—that they might by this astonishing Miracle prove their Mission, and be able to teach all Men these wonderful Things, and bring them to the Knowledge of the Truth, that they might be saved;—and lastly, how great Numbers of all the then known World embraced the Christian Religion;—that is, all such as feared God, and were concerned to save themselves from that wicked Generation, saw plainly, that the Christian Religion was most agreeable to Reason; and the Blessings it proposed to Men, greater than all the World besides could give them.

*Ind.* ‘ Will you be so good as to repeat again the chief of those great Truths, and the Blessing you speak of?’

*Miss.* The Truths which concern us to know, and which the Christian Religion, and that only, teaches us, are such as these:—That we are fallen under God’s Displeasure, and yet may be restored to his Favour, and have all our Offences pardoned thro’ the Satisfaction  
of

Dial  
of our  
is onl  
Life e  
to last  
ry wil  
—a

God,  
In f  
a Ren  
which  
to rest  
absolu  
Happi  
and ju  
and te  
Gener  
Fault  
affords  
sistanc  
or thei

*Ind.*  
‘ of th  
‘ for w

*Miss.*  
can op  
and yo

*Ind.*  
‘ I wo  
‘ swer  
‘ shall  
‘ solvee

n, and the  
 ow he was  
 : That he  
 his Suffer-  
 ur Sins;—  
*the Dead;*  
 d in their  
 whence he  
 bled them  
 —that they  
 rove their  
 Men these  
 m to the  
 might be  
 oers of all  
 Christian  
 red God,  
 ves from  
 , that the  
 e to Rea-  
 to Men,  
 ould give  
 to repeat  
 aths, and  
 rn us to  
 gion, and  
 :—That  
 e, and yet  
 have all  
 isfaction  
 of

of our Lord Jesus Christ;—that our Life here is only a State of Trial, and a Passage to a Life either of Happiness or Misery, which is to last for ever;—that this Happiness or Misery will be according to our Behaviour here;—and that we should so live, as to glorify God, and be Blessings to ourselves and others.

In short,—The Christian Religion proposes a Remedy for all the Evils we are subject to, which we either feel or fear;—and is designed to restore Men to that holy Temper which is absolutely necessary to fit them for Heaven and Happiness;—that is, to make them truly *good and just, wise for themselves, kind, sober, chaste, and temperate, peaceable* and useful in their Generation.—And it will be purely their own Fault if they are not such;—for this Religion affords them all the Encouragement and Assistance, that their Case can possibly demand, or their Hearts can reasonably desire.

*Ind.* ‘ You have, Sir, fully convinced me  
 ‘ of the great Blessing of being a Christian;  
 ‘ for which I heartily thank you.’

*Miss.* Give God the Thanks; ’tis he only can open your Eyes, to see both your Danger, and your Interest.

*Ind.* ‘ If I shall not be too troublesome,  
 ‘ I would only ask you at present, what An-  
 ‘ swer I shall give to such of our People as  
 ‘ shall press me to tell them,—*Why I am re-  
 ‘ solved to become a Christian?*’

*Miss.*

*Miss.* After what you have already learned, you can tell them with Truth,—That you found you wanted something which you had not in yourself, to make your Mind easy, and your Condition safe;—that your own Reason convinced you,—that such a Creature as Man could not be made, and sent into the World, only to eat and drink, and live and die, as the Beasts of the Field;—that you had often wished to know for what End the Great God made Men;—What Service they owe him;—whether the Way you were in was pleasing or displeasing to him;—and often wished to know;—*What becomes of Men after they die, and leave this World.*

You can tell them, that none with whom you had conversed, could give you any reasonable Satisfaction concerning these Matters,—until, meeting with sober People among Christians, you have been convinced,—*That you and many other People and Nations, had lost the Knowledge of the only true God, who made the World, and all things in it;*—and that Christians have among them A WRITING, which gives them a full and most worthy Account of that great and good Being;—*how he made of one Blood all the Nations of the Earth* †;—what excellent and innocent Creatures he made the First Parents of Mankind ‡; and how they and their Posterity came to be changed so much for the worse, and subject to such evil Dispo-

† Acts xxvii. 2.

‡ Gen. i, ii, iii.

sitions,

sitions,  
now we  
can tell  
derfully  
*diligent*  
and that  
may be.

You  
has made  
endued  
*avoid*, in  
their Lo  
deprive  
know, a  
repent  
he has  
when th  
*Fear*;—  
from P  
*Oppressi*  
*ter Dea*  
which t  
such as  
Maker,  
Misery.

If th  
how Ch  
ings an  
assure t  
to know  
*shall con*



sitions, to so many Miseries and Afflictions as now we see they are.—By those Writings you can tell them, Christians are assured how wonderfully good and kind God will be *to such as diligently seek him* †, and desire to please him;—and that all who are not Enemies to themselves, may be as happy as their own Hearts can wish.

You can tell them moreover, — That God has made known in these Writings, what Men endued with Reason ought to *do*, and what to *avoid*, if they hope to please their Maker, and their Lord;—what great Happiness they will deprive themselves of, if they strive not to know, and do his Will;—for that such as repent of their Sins, believe in the SAVIOUR he has sent, and obey his Commands, will, when they die, be happy for ever;—free from *Fear*;—from the Malice of their Enemies,—from *Pain*, from *Sorrow*, from *Cares*, from *Oppression*, from *Sickness*, and from *Misery after Death*; and enjoy all the Blessedness of which their Nature is capable.—And that such as have not been careful to please their Maker, shall be condemned to everlasting Misery.

If they ask you, as to be sure they will,—how Christians can be assured, that these Writings and Truths came from God?—you may assure them,—*that if any Man sincerely desires to know God's Will he shall find such Proofs, as shall convince him, that these Writings, and the*

† Heb. xi. 6.

*Doctrines they contain are from God, and not of Men †.*

If they tell you, as they did before, that many who call themselves Christians live as if not one Word of those Scriptures were true; you may assure them, —that all good Christians are much concerned for the Offence these give to you, and to others; —That indeed they are not true Christians, but such as, being unwilling to forsake their Sins, and resolved to follow their Lusts without Disturbance, —strive to forget the Truths they have learned, because the Remembrance of them makes them uneasy; —and being by a just Judgment of God left to themselves, they have at last lost all Sense of the dreadful Punishment which hang over their Heads: —That *this falling away* of Christians from their Holy profession, and turning the Grace of God which teaches them *to deny all Ungodliness, and worldly Lusts, into Wantonness,* is so far from being an Objection to the Truth of Christianity, that it is an Argument for it; —since this was foretold by the divinely inspired Penmen of the Holy Scriptures, —that there would be *some, who would hold the Truth in Unrighteousness,* —and *others* that would *draw back to Perdition,* and quite forsake the Holy Commandments.

*Ind.* ‘ Kind Sir, your Repetition of these  
‘ things, for which I am most thankful, has  
‘ confirmed me in my earnest Desire and  
‘ Purpose to become a Christian.—And I

† John vii. 17.

‘ beseech

Dial. 9

‘ beseech

‘ what

‘ made

‘ call

*Miss*

to me

which

keep y

not yo

may p

begun

**A**

Men, g

tations

Flesh,

them;—

vant,—

thing to

return

me eve

look u

and gr

an hea

Aid, b

gers a

our Sa

beseech you once more, to instruct me,—  
 what will be required of me in order to be  
 made a Member of that Society which you  
 call THE CHURCH OF CHRIST.

*Miss.* That I will gladly do when you come  
 to me again.—And may that *Good Spirit*,  
 which has put this Purpose into your Heart,  
 keep you in this good Disposition!—And do  
 not yourself forget to beg of God—That He  
 may perfect the good Work which he has  
 begun in you.

### The P R A Y E R.

**A** Almighty God, who alone canst order the  
 unruly Wills and Affections of sinful  
 Men, grant me Grace to withstand the Temp-  
 tations of the Devil, the World, and the  
 Flesh, that I may never follow, nor be led by  
 them;—Keep it ever in the Heart of thy Ser-  
 vant,—That it is indeed an evil and bitter  
 thing to forsake the Lord, that I may never  
 return to the Sins I have repented of.—Make  
 me ever mindful of my infirmities, that I may  
 look up to Thee for Help and Assistance;—  
 and grant that we, to whom Thou hast given  
 an hearty Desire to pray, may, by thy mighty  
 Aid, be defended and comforted in all Dan-  
 gers and Adversities,—through Jesus Christ,  
 our Saviour and Redeemer. *Amen.*

---

A N  
E S S A Y  
TOWARDS AN  
INSTRUCTION for INDIANS.

---

P A R T II.  
Of BAPTISM, *and the* LORD'S SUPPER;  
*The* CREED, *the* LORD'S PRAYER, *and*  
*the* TEN COMMANDMENTS, *explained.*

---

DIALOGUE X.

Of BAPTISM.

MISSIONARY.

I AM glad to see you here again so soon. 'Tis a good Sign you are in earnest, and sincerely desirous of becoming a Christian.

*Ind.* ' Indeed, Sir, so I am.—You have ' convinced me, that it is my Interest as ' well as Duty to be a Christian.'

*Miss.* I must not suffer you to be under such a Mistake;—it was not I alone that could convince you;—it was the *Good Spirit of God*, who

who is a  
and *oper*  
for them  
Will of  
I am on  
for your

*Ind.* ' now co

' now co

" be ad

" People

*Miss.*

the SON

of that

ORDINA

to be o

SIGNS,

filling hi

pliance v

which he

vours an

them:—

*Washing*

by which

lified ar

which is

through

ment is

appoint

Means,

the Ren

suffered

who is always ready to *enlighten* the Minds, and *open* the Hearts, of such as are in Fear for themselves, and would gladly know the Will of God, and the Way to please him.— I am only *his Messenger* to you, and, I hope, for your everlasting Good.

*Ind.* ‘ I hope so too.—And therefore am ‘ now come to be instructed,—“ How I may “ be admitted into the Society of Christian “ People.”

*Miss.* You must know then, that CHRIST, the SON OF GOD, and the *Head* and *Governor* of that Society, has appointed TWO HOLY ORDINANCES, which we call SACRAMENTS, to be of perpetual Use in his Church,—as SIGNS, SEALS, and PLEDGES of God’s fulfilling his Promises of Blessing upon our Compliance with the Rules of our Duty; and by which he has determined to bestow his Favours and Blessings on such as are worthy of them:—The one is called BAPTISM, or the *Washing of Water*, a *Figure of Regeneration*, by which all that are well disposed and qualified are to be received into his Church, which is the Society of all Christian People throughout the World:—The other Sacrament is called—THE LORD’S SUPPER, and appointed by Christ himself as an especial Means, by which that Society is to keep up the Remembrance of what he has done and suffered to redeem them from Misery.

By

Y  
ANS.

UPPER;  
VER, and  
explained.

so soon.  
nest, and  
ristian.  
ou have  
terest as  
der such  
at could  
it of God,  
who

By the Sacrament of *Baptism*, God is graciously pleased to enter into COVENANT with his poor Creatures, whereby he promises, *on his Part*, to take them under his especial Protection, and to give them all that is necessary to fit them for Heaven and Happiness, when they die;—and *Christians, on their Part*, bind themselves to become Christ's faithful Servants unto their Lives End.

*Ind.* ' Sir, you often mention our being *God's Servants*, and *servng God*:—Does God want any Service that we can do him?'

*Miss.* No, truly: he stands in no need of our *Prayers*, our *Praises*, or our *Services*.—They cannot *profit* him:—But he having given us certain Commands about our addressing ourselves to Him in *Adorations*, *Supplications*, and *Thanksgivings*; when we obey these Commands (tho' purely for our own Good) He is graciously pleased to deem it serving, honouring, and glorifying him, tho' in Truth we only *profit* ourselves hereby.

*Ind.* ' You will be pleased to let me know *when* and *how* Christ appointed the Sacrament of Baptism?'

*Miss.* Just before he left this World, he gave his Apostles, who were his Ministers, *this Command*:—' Go ye, and make Disciples of all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost;—teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you §.'

§ Matt. xxviii. 19, 20.

Now

Now  
have you

—*Fir*

and rece  
the Wor

cessity o  
tism, wh

*Thir*dly,

obstinate  
the Gos

—Obse  
to his

teach on  
which t

known

*Ind.*

*Miss.*

or pour  
the sam

baptize  
of the

*Ind.*

' tized

' Holy

*Miss.*

the Co  
worthy

by the  
ing of  
made  
a new  
tering

Now here are several things, which I would have you carefully to observe and remember :  
 —*First*,—the absolute Necessity of believing and receiving the Message, which God sent to the World by his Son :—*Secondly*,—The Necessity of being joined to his Church by Baptism, when that Blessing can be obtained :—*Thirdly*,—The dreadful Condition of such as obstinately continue in their Unbelief, when the Gospel is preached to them :—And *lastly*,—Observe the very strict Command of Christ to his Ministers, first to *teach*, but then to *teach only*, whatever he has commanded ; by which true Ministers of Christ are to be known from false Teachers.

*Ind.* ‘ How is Baptism administered ?’

*Miss.* By dipping the Person under Water, or pouring or sprinkling Water upon him, at the same Time pronouncing these Words ; I baptize thee in the Name of the *Father*, and of the *Son*, and of the *Holy Ghost*.

*Ind.* ‘ What do you mean by being baptized in the Name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost ?’

*Miss.* It is to shew that Men, who through the Corruption of their Nature are no more worthy to be called the Children of God, are, by the Washing of Regeneration, and Renewing of the Holy Ghost, born as it were again, made new Creatures, and thus admitted into a new Covenant, on Condition of their entering into a solemn Engagement, to *believe* and

Now

and obey whatever is commanded in the Gospel of Christ, in the Name, or by the Authority, of *God the Father*, who created them; of *God the Son*, who redeemed them; and of *God the Holy Ghost*, who enlightens and sanctifies them.

*Ind.* ' Are all Persons capable of Baptism?'

*Miss.* Yes:—Both *Infants* and *grown Persons*.

*Ind.* ' What is required of those Persons who are grown to years of Discretion, in order to their Baptism?'

*Miss.* *Faith*, and *Repentance*; that is, to believe sincerely all the Doctrines of the Gospel, and to repent of all former Sins.

*Ind.* ' But what if he fall again into Sin?'

*Miss.* It is then necessary that he should restore himself to the *Benefits* of his Baptism by a *Renewal* of his Repentance.

*Ind.* ' But why are *Infants* baptized, who are not capable of these Qualifications?'

*Miss.* Tho' they are not capable of *Faith* and *Repentance*, they are capable of being admitted into Covenant with God, as the Children of the *Jews* were, by the especial Appointment of God, by Circumcision.

*Ind.* ' What is meant by washing with Water such as are baptized?'

*Miss.* ' It is an *outward Sign* or *Token*, signifying, and assuring us, from Christ himself, that as our Bodies are made clean by Water, so surely the Souls of all, who are true Be-

lievers are  
God, are  
put into  
mitted in  
Members  
blessed  
And last  
this Ord  
Salvation

—By Go  
ter we ha  
who pur

*Holy Gho*

*Ind.* ' and fu

*Miss.*

washing

*ther*, and

*confirms*

the Cov

sion of S

Mediator

to the F

to the

embraci

the Gos

ording

ward se

firmed i

*Gift of*

—But



Believers and Penitents, being thus *dedicated* to God; are *cleansed* from all past Sins, and are put into the Way of Salvation, by being admitted into the Church of Christ, and made Members of his Mystical Body, which is the blessed Company of all faithful People.— And lastly,—we are, by the Words used in this Ordinance, made to understand, how our Salvation is brought about;—That is to say, —*By God the Father*, who loved us, even after we had rebelled against him:—*By his Son*, who purchased Salvation for us;—*And by the Holy Ghost*, who *sanctified* us.

*Ind.* 'Pray, Sir, explain this a little clearer and fuller to me.'

*Miss.* You must know then, that—The washing with Water, in the Name of the *Father*, and of the *Son*, and of the *Holy Ghost*, *confirms* and *seals* to the Person thus washed, the Covenant of Repentance for the Remission of Sins, of which Covenant Christ is the Mediator; for by him only we have Access to the Father.—*We are born in Sin*, and liable to the Displeasure of our Maker; but, by embracing and complying with the Terms of the Gospel, we become *Children of God*, according to the new Covenant §;—and by outward sensible *Signs* or *Sacraments* are confirmed in the *Hopes* of eternal Life, the *free Gift* of God, through Jesus Christ our Lord:—But then *remember*, If you do not endea-

§ Gal. iv. 7. Rom. viii. 15.

YOUR

your to live in Obedience to the Commands of your Heavenly Father, it will be no Profit to you at all to be called the Child of God.—*Lastly*, By Baptism you are admitted into the Hope of everlasting Happiness, and to a *Title* to the Inheritance of the Saints, upon your *believing, embracing, and obeying* the gracious Terms of the Gospel of the *Blessed Jesus*.—God will then treat you, as a *Father* does the *Child* he loves:—He will, upon your hearty Repentance and sincere Return to your Duty, *pity* your manifold Infirmities, and *forgive* all your past Offences. He will *correct* you in Mercy when you do what would hurt yourself; and will upon your Prayers, *for the Sake of his Son Jesus Christ, give* you the Grace of his All-powerful Spirit, *to guide, assist, comfort, and support* you in the Way leading to everlasting Life.

*Ind.* ‘Had I no *Right* to these Blessings, before I was baptized?’

*Miss.* —Consider what Favours they are, and you will find nothing in yourself that can deserve such §:

Can *Sinful Dust and Ashes* pretend to Heavenly Privileges—The Favour of God, and the Graces of his Holy Spirit?

Can *corrupt Nature* think of *deserving, or be capable of Glory, and Honour, and Immortality?*

Endeavour *to know yourself better*, that, being truly humbled with a Sense of your

§ Rom. iii. 23.

own

Dial. 1

own- Vi

fully ac

For they

but they

And

for you,

yourself

*Ind.*

‘do for

*Miss.*

ness, an

You d

you, and

You

will exp

*Ind.*

‘dained

*Miss.*

teach all

the Fath

--W

observed

as many

—By

such as

cessary t

had rece

us that

may be

on any

\* Matt. ix

own-Vileness and Misery, you may thankfully accept of *Help* and *Mercy* from God.—  
*For they that are whole need not a Physician, but they that are sick* \*.

And seeing God has promised to do so much for you, be persuaded to do something for yourself.

*Ind.* 'What can so miserable a Creature do for himself?'

*Miss.* You can lament your own Unworthiness, and pray God to pity you.—

You can use the Graces he bestoweth upon you, and be thankful for his Favours.—

You can do your Best, and his Goodness will expect no more.

*Ind.* 'Was the Sacrament of Baptism ordained by Christ himself?'

*Miss.* It was, in these Words—*Go ye, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost* †.

--Which Command the Apostles of Christ observed;—They preached the Gospel, *and as many as believed, them they baptized* †.

—By this Sacrament, *adding to the Church such as should be saved* ||.—Holding it necessary to baptize with Water even those that *had received the Holy Ghost* §.—Teaching us that this Command of Christ, where it may be duly observed, is not to be neglected on any Account whatever.

\* Matt. ix. 12. † Ibid. xxviii. 19. ‡ Acts ii. 41.

|| Ibid. ii. 47. § Ibid. x. 47.

*Ind.* 'What further Use am I to make of  
'this Sacrament?'

*Miss.* It ought always to bring to your Remembrance, that you are a *Christian*: That you have a *New Name*, and *New Powers*, given you, on purpose that you may become a *New Creature*.

If you are indeed a *Child of God* you will think what a *dutiful Child* ought to do.— You will *fear* his Displeasure, and *trust* in his Love; you will pray to him for what you want, and be *thankful* for what he gives; and you will own his Affection when he *corrects*, as well as when he *smiles* upon you.

If you look for an *Inheritance in Heaven*, your Thoughts will be often *there*: For *where your Treasure is, there will your Heart be also* \*:

And you will not be too eager or anxious for the things of this World.—You will neither be much afraid of its *Troubles*, nor too fond of its *Vanities*, remembering that *both* will soon have an End.—

And as you ever *hope* to go to *Heaven*, you will endeavour *to fit* yourself for *that glorious Place*:—Remembering, —*That without Holiness no Man shall see the Lord* †.

The sure Promise of God will not suffer you to despair:—And the Joy that is set before you will encourage you to press forwards.

You will be thankful to God for calling you to this State of Salvation:—And gladly

\* Matt. vi. 21.

† Heb. xii. 14.

undertake

Dial. 1

undertake  
What th  
next tim  
ful Hea

A Ln  
Fa  
Thou ha  
ledge of  
crease th  
in me e  
tions of  
Love un  
vant, I m  
a Partal  
through

The Co

T  
y  
struct  
are req  
form, in  
Mission  
will most

undertake the Conditions he requires of you. What these Conditions are, you shall know the next time I see you. But first, with a thankful Heart, say,

The P R A Y E R.

**A** Almighty and everlasting God, heavenly Father, I give Thee humble Thanks that Thou hast vouchsafed to call me to the Knowledge of thy Grace and Faith in Thee: Increase this Knowledge, and confirm this Faith in me evermore. Heal all the Evil Inclinations of my Soul; and create in me an hearty Love unto Holiness, that continuing thy Servant, I may attain thy Promises, and be made a Partaker of thine everlasting Kingdom, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

DIALOGUE. XI.

*The Conditions required of such as are to be baptized.*

INDIAN.

**T**HE last Time I waited upon you, you were pleased to promise to instruct me in those Conditions that Persons are required to know, and promise to perform, in order to be baptized.

*Missionary.* I shall gladly do this.— As Christ will most surely keep the Promise he has made

your to live in Obedience to the Commands of your Heavenly Father, it will be no Profit to you at all to be called the Child of God.—*Lastly*, By Baptism you are admitted into the Hope of everlasting Happiness, and to a *Title* to the Inheritance of the Saints, upon your *believing, embracing, and obeying* the gracious Terms of the Gospel of the *Blessed Jesus*.—God will then treat you, as a *Father* does the *Child* he loves:—He will, upon your hearty Repentance and sincere Return to your Duty, *pity* your manifold Infirmities, and *forgive* all your past Offences. He will *correct* you in Mercy when you do what would hurt yourself; and will upon your Prayers, *for the Sake of his Son Jesus Christ*, give you the Grace of his All-powerful Spirit, *to guide, assist, comfort, and support* you in the Way leading to everlasting Life.

*Ind.* ‘Had I no Right to these Blessings, before I was baptized?’

*Miss.* —Consider what Favours they are, and you will find nothing in yourself that can deserve such §.

Can *Sinful Dust and Ashes* pretend to Heavenly Privileges—The Favour of God, and the Graces of his Holy Spirit?

Can *corrupt Nature* think of *deserving, or be capable of Glory, and Honour, and Immortality?*

Endeavour *to know yourself better*, that, being truly humbled with a Sense of your

§ Rom. iii. 23.

OWN

Dial.

own- V  
fully ad

For the  
but they

And  
for you  
yourself

*Ind.*  
‘do fo

*Miss.*  
ness, an

You  
you, an

You  
will exp

*Ind.*  
‘daine

*Miss.*  
teach ab

the Fat

—W  
observe

as many

—By  
such as

cessary  
bad rec

us that  
may be

on any  
\* Matt. i

own Vileness and Misery, you may thankfully accept of *Help* and *Mercy* from God.—  
*For they that are whole need not a Physician, but they that are sick* \*.

And seeing God has promised to do so much for you, be persuaded to do something for yourself.

*Ind.* ‘What can so miserable a Creature do for himself?’

*Miss.* You can lament your own Unworthiness, and pray God to pity you.—

You can use the Graces he bestoweth upon you, and be thankful for his Favours.—

You can do your Best, and his Goodness will expect no more.

*Ind.* ‘Was the Sacrament of Baptism ordained by Christ himself?’

*Miss.* It was, in these Words—*Go ye, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost* †.

—Which Command the Apostles of Christ observed;—They preached the Gospel, *and as many as believed, them they baptized* ‡.

—By this Sacrament, *adding to the Church such as should be saved* ||.—Holding it necessary to baptize with Water even those that *had received the Holy Ghost* §.—Teaching us that this Command of Christ, where it may be duly observed, is not to be neglected on any Account whatever.

\* Matt. ix. 12. † Ibid. xxviii. 19. ‡ Acts ii. 41.  
|| Ibid. ii. 47. § Ibid. x. 47.

of many great and valuable Blessings;—So you must *on your Part* promise,

*To renounce the Devil, and all his Works :  
The World, and all its evil Ways and Customs :  
And the Flesh, and all its sinful Lusts.*

And secondly,

*That you will receive and believe the Truths and Message which God sent unto Men by his Son, which are contained in the Holy Scriptures of the New Testament, and summed up in what we call The Apostles Creed.*

And lastly.—

*You must promise to use the utmost Diligence, and sincere Endeavours, to keep the Commands of God all the Days of your Life.*

And here, as on one Hand I would not discourage you, so on the other I must tell you the Truth,—*that these Things are not so easily performed as promised.*

*Ind.* ‘ I see I must give you the Trouble of explaining yourself further :—I should be glad therefore to know what sort of Life is required of a Person that is come to Years of Discretion, after he is baptized, that I may not promise what I do not perfectly understand, nor undertake more than I am able to perform.’—

*Miss.* You remember, I hope, what I have often told you,—‘ *That this Life is a State of Trial;*’—that God having prepared the greatest Happiness for such as believe in him,

*love,*

Dial.

*love, be  
them fi  
hath de  
and the  
of their  
Design  
selves,  
much t  
Help;—  
over th  
He has  
this Tr  
they re*

*Ind.*

‘ cerni  
‘ —tha  
‘ Make  
‘ Heav  
‘ to ten  
‘ —an  
‘ Faith  
‘ ment  
‘ of ou  
‘ me, a  
‘ that  
‘ even  
‘ Evil;  
‘ and e  
‘ to ne

*Miss*

so well  
necessar



love, honour, and obey him,—that he may make them fit for the Reward he intends them, he hath determined to try their *Faith*, their *Love*, and their *Obedience*.—Not that *he* is ignorant of their Hearts, and their Sincerity ;—but his Design is by these Trials to shew them to themselves, and to humble them by seeing how much they must depend upon his Grace and Help ;—and to shew the Power of his Grace over the greatest Adversaries of their Souls.—He has therefore permitted *evil Spirits* to make this Trial, by *tempting* Men to the Sins which they renounced at their Baptism.

*Ind.* ‘ I remember what you told me concerning the DEVIL, and his EVIL SPIRITS ;  
 ‘ —that they were such as rebelled against their  
 ‘ Maker, and for that Sin were cast out of  
 ‘ Heaven ;—that their evil Nature leads them  
 ‘ to *tempt* and *draw* Men from the true God ;  
 ‘ —and that God permits them to try the  
 ‘ Faith of Christians, and to execute his Judg-  
 ‘ ments upon Sinners.—Besides these Enemies  
 ‘ of our Souls, I remember what you told  
 ‘ me, and what I find true by Experience,  
 ‘ that we have an Enemy within ourselves,  
 ‘ even our own corrupt Nature, very prone to  
 ‘ Evil ; and that we have also an evil World,  
 ‘ and evil Examples, to lead us to forget or  
 ‘ to neglect God, and our own Promise.’

*Miss.* I am glad you remember these things so well.—I must therefore now give you the *necessary Advice*, which our Lord Christ has given

given to all such as design to become Christians;—that is,—to do what all wise Men will do, who have any thing of Moment to undertake,—‘ To sit down and consider, what ‘ it is to be a Christian \*.’—Lest afterwards you expose yourself to Shame, and disgrace the Religion you profess, as too many do.

*Ind.* ‘ I heartily thank you, Sir, for this ‘ Caution and Advice;—and beg you will let ‘ me know the Sins I may be tempted to; ‘ —and how I may oppose and avoid falling ‘ into them.’

*Miss.* The Sins to which the Devil and his evil Spirits are most eagerly bent to tempt Men,—are first of all, to forsake the true and only God, to *trust* in themselves, and to *fear* and *worship other Beings*.—This is called IDOLATRY, and provokes God to give such Persons up—to a *Mind void of Judgment*,—to *commit all Iniquity with Greediness* †.—This is the sad Case of all the Nations of the World, who worship not the true God.—They are under the Power of *Satan*, his *Angels*, and his *Agents*; and so are you, until through the Favour and Mercy of God, and in the proper Exercise of Faith and Obedience, you are received into his Church and Family.

REVENGE, and MURDER that too often follows it, are *Satan's* darling Temptations; by which Millions of Souls have been sent out of this World.—This is what you must resolve

\* Luke xiv. 28.

† Rom. i.

against,

Dial. I  
against,  
—If yo  
leave y  
knows  
*justice*  
Accour  
Revenge  
Nature  
follow,  
Ano  
to, is I  
and wo  
he know  
*love an*  
ance in  
and re  
your of  
The  
which  
to be p  
their o  
and to  
selves.  
Men of  
*Will an*  
*what*  
Terms  
will be  
can pr  
Creatu  
his Gra

against, as a Sin more especially hated of God. —If you are *injured*, or *oppressed*, you must leave your Cause to God:—He, and he only, knows what Punishment every *Injury* and *Injustice* require; and will call Offenders to an Account in his own proper Time.—It is true, Revenge is sweet and tempting to our corrupt Nature; but corrupt Nature you must not follow, if you resolve to be the Servant of God.

Another Sin, which the Devil tempts Men to, is *Lying*: HE IS THE FATHER OF LIES, and would have all Men like himself; because he knows that God has declared, that *such as love and make Lies* †, shall have no Inheritance in his Kingdom. This you will consider and resolve against, as you hope for the Favour of God.

There is another very dangerous Error, to which Men are strongly tempted;—that is, to be proud, and to have an high Conceit of their own *Reason*, *Wisdom*, and *Ability to know* and to *do* what is good, and best for themselves. Now this *Pride* and *Self-Conceit* takes Men off from their *Dependance* upon God, his *Will* and *Word*, by which alone we can know *what we must do to be saved*;—upon what Terms God will pardon a Sinner; and what will become of us when we die. Now nothing can provoke God more, than for us poor Creatures to think, that we want not his Help, his Grace, and Light.

† Rev. xxii. 15.

*Lastly*, You must know,—that the Devil hath his Agents in every Place:—These are Men of *wicked Lives, and wicked Principles*;—who make a Mock of Sin; who fear not to blaspheme that God, *who can destroy both Body and Soul in Hell*.—Now the Spirit of God has assured us, that *Conversation with such Persons will corrupt good Manners* †.—Here then will be your *Trial*;—and you ought to consider before hand, whether the Pleasure of such Company should prevail with you to neglect the Counsel of God; which is, to avoid them as you would avoid your own Destruction:—Or whether you will run the Hazard of being ruined for ever, by conversing with such wicked Persons.

The next thing, which at your Baptism, you promise to renounce, is—‘the World, and all its evil Customs and Manners;—as also, all the Sinful Lusts of the Flesh, so that you will not follow nor be led by them.’

*Ind.* ‘I am afraid, Sir, that without your Instructions, I shall not understand this as I ought.’

*Miss.* You will remember,—that this is not the World for which you were chiefly made;—nor must you look for any true and lasting Happiness here.—Nor will you meet with many things in the World which will tempt you with an appearance and shew of Happiness; and if you are not resolved to avoid

† 1 Cor. xv. 33.

them,

Dial.

them,  
Love o

*Ind.*

‘know

*Miss.*

They a

—all fi

and wh

‘The

and cov

And, T

an exce

with an

the Wc

*Ind.*

‘what :

‘I am

*Miss.*

of God

tell you

to your

*Flesh an*

known

so unle

holy G

*Idolatry*

*Malice,*

*Revellin*

temptin

must fi

them, o

† 1

them, they will turn your Heart from the Love of God and the Care of your Soul.

*Ind.* ' You will be so kind as to let me know what these are.'

*Miss.* The Spirit of God will tell you:— They are ' The Lusts of the Flesh,'—that is, —all sinful, unchaste, and impure Pleasures, and whatever leads to such Sins.—*Secondly,*— ' The Lust of the Eyes,'—that is—all sinful and covetous Desires, and Love of Riches.— And, *Thirdly,*—' The Pride of Life †; '—or an *excessive* Value of themselves, accompanied with an *unreasonable* Desire of the Esteem of the World.

*Ind.* ' Pray let me know more particularly what are the Lusts " of the Flesh," which I am to resolve against.'

*Miss.* I will repeat to you the very Words of God, that you may be convinced I do not tell you any thing but what will be necessary to your Salvation.—Now these *Works of the Flesh are manifest*; that is, they may easily be known by any considering Person, tho' never so unlearned, to be displeasing to a good and holy God.—Such are *Adultery, Whoredom, Idolatry, Witchcraft, Drunkenness, Hatred, Malice, Revenge, Strife, Seditions, Murders, Revellings †, and such-like.*—Now however tempting many of these Sins may be,—you must sit down, consider, and resolve against them, or never hope for the Favour of God.

† 1 John ii. 16.

† Gal. v. 19, 20, 21.

*Ind.* ' You will now let me know what is  
' meant by—" The Lust of the Eyes."

*Miss.* I told you before, that it is the eager  
and covetous Desire of Riches. And that  
you may be convinced how dangerous a Sin  
this is, you shall hear what Christ himself has  
said,—*That it is very hard for rich Men to be  
good Christians* \*; because they are so much  
exposed to many Evils and Temptations,—  
such as these following:—They that have  
Riches are apt to *love* them too much,—*to put  
their Trust in them*, and to *forget* their Depend-  
ance upon God; to *Lord it over* and *oppress*  
their Inferiors;—*and to make Provision for the  
Flesh, to fulfil the Lusts thereof*:—And this may  
be the true Reason, *why* our blessed Saviour  
says *it is so hard for a rich Man to enter into the  
Kingdom of God*;—because, being exempted  
from all the Toil and Care of Life, he is apt  
to enter too far into the Pleasures of it, and *to  
say to his Soul, Soul, take thine Ease*, and enjoy  
the good Things before thee;—whereas our  
Portion here is *Labour* and *Exercise*, not full  
*Enjoyment*.—

The Business of our Salvation is a great  
Work, which cannot be effected without Dili-  
gence, and Zeal, and earnest Contention; but  
he that is unacquainted with Labour, will  
scarce take the Pains that is required, towards  
*working out his Salvation, and making his Call-  
ing and Election sure*.

\* Matt. xix. 23.

Besides

Dial.

Besides  
tended  
fown i  
Desire  
wroug  
this go

And  
Purpos  
dinary  
extraor  
therefo  
are pos

*Ind.*

' Christ  
' ger a  
' who  
' py or

*Miss.*

will not  
God ha  
be conv  
be too

*Ind.*

' save h  
' Riche

*Miss.*

good. P  
Christ te

' who a  
' high-m

' in the

Besides all these.—Great Wealth is often attended with such Cares as *choak the Good \* Seed* sown in the Hearts of Men, that is, the holy Desires, and good Resolutions, which are wrought in Men by the Spirit of God, so that this good Seed becometh unfruitful.

And tho' *Riches* may be made use of to good Purposes, yet it will require a more than ordinary Grace of God so to use them;—which extraordinary Grace is seldom asked by, and therefore seldom given, to such whose Hearts are possessed with the Love of Riches.

*Ind.* ' One would conclude then,——that  
' Christians ought not to desire Riches so ea-  
' ger as generally they do;—nor ought they  
' who want them to think themselves unhap-  
' py or not beloved by God.'

*Miss.* That is very true. And they who will not be convinced of these Truths, by what God has declared in his Word, will one Day be convinced by sad Experience, when it may be too late to do them any Service.

*Ind.* ' Must then every Man who would  
' save his Soul, renounce the Thoughts of  
' Riches?'

*Miss.* No: Riches may be used to many good Purposes. A great Apostle of Jesus Christ tells you how;—'*Charge* (says he) *them who are rich in this World, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain Riches, but in the Living God, who gives us Richly all*

\* Matt. xiii. 22.

‘ things to enjoy:—That they do Good, that they  
 ‘ be rich in good Works, ready to distribute, will-  
 ‘ ing to communicate; laying up in Store for  
 ‘ themselves a good Foundation against the  
 ‘ Time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal  
 ‘ Life\*.’—But still they are dangerous things;  
 —They are fluctuating and precarious;—the  
 Means not the End of Happiness:—They  
 may be Instruments of giving large Scope to  
 Virtue; Great Blessings in the Hands of the  
 Upright; to the Good of his own Soul, and  
 the Welfare of Mankind;—But They are  
 Thorns and Snares in the Way of the Froward †.

Ind. ‘ What Advice will you give me, that  
 ‘ I may neither desire nor enjoy them too  
 ‘ eagerly?’

Miss. That you may not endeavour by un-  
 just Ways to better your Condition, you will  
 find these Words of Jesus Christ in his Gos-  
 pel;—*What will it profit a Man if he should  
 gain the whole World and lose his own Soul* ||.

To moderate your Desires, consider that *the  
 more you have, the more you must account for.*

To make you more contented, you must  
 know, that Men are not happy, because they  
 have a great deal, but because God gives  
 them Power to enjoy what they have, be that  
 more or less.

That the Favours of God may not tempt  
 you to Idleness, remember,—*That Slothfulness*

\* 1 Tim. vi. 17, 18, 19.  
 || Mark viii. 36.

† Prov. xxii. 5.



*casteth into a deep Sleep*; that is, it makes Men insensible of what concerns the next World, and in this World—*covers them with Rags* \*.

And, lastly, If you let no worldly Business hinder you from serving God daily, it will keep in your Mind a constant Sense of your Dependence upon him, and make you set your Thoughts upon another World, to which *this* is only a *Passage*.

*Ind.* ' Pray instruct me how I may best avoid Temptations.'

*Miss.* The Directions I give you shall be short and plain, and suited to your Condition.

Let this be ever in your Mind, that Sin is the worst of all Evils:—For all other Evils will have an End, at farthest when you die; but Sin will make you miserable for ever.

Remember that you are naturally inclined to Sin, that the *Devil* will tempt you to it, and that God only can save you.

And then you will never trust in your own Strength, but in the living God.

To him therefore you will constantly pray for Help; *and if you draw nigh to him, he will draw nigh to you* †.

And yet you must not expect God's Assistance without using your own Endeavours; for that is to tempt the Lord.

*If Sinners entice you, you must not consent unto them* ‡: For they are the Devil's Instruments.

\* Prov. xxiii. 21. † James iv. 8. ‡ Prov. i. 10.

If

*casteth*

If you fall into evil Company, you must go out of it immediately, and *not* walk in the Way with them, lest God forsake you.

When the *Holy Spirit* of God puts into your Mind good Desires, or checks you for doing Ill, you must obey the Voice of God; and he will love you, and preserve you from your spiritual Enemies, and from everlasting Death.

*Ind.* ' You will now be pleased to explain to me THAT PRIDE OF LIFE, which a Christian renounces at his Baptism.'

*Miss.* By the *Pride of Life* is meant,—that great Opinion, which through the Corruption of Nature, all People are apt to have of themselves;—with an eager, restless, and immoderate Desire after every Thing that may distinguish them from others, which may set them high in the Esteem of the World.

Now this *Pride of Life* is the Occasion of many Evils, which are highly displeasing to God, and must be resolved against by every good Christian.

The *Evils* are these that follow:—They who are under the Power of this Vice, are more concerned for the Esteem of the World, than how to please God:—They are therefore too often tempted to support the good Opinion of the World, by laying that out on Vanity, which should be the Support of their Families, or of the Poor:—And they are too apt to despise the Poor, as if they were not Creatures of the same Kind with themselves.—They look upon all the

the Adv  
ther in  
their Du  
ful to G  
own Gi  
they are  
—they  
that the  
repine at  
own Infi  
gers to t  
them to  
For he r  
the Hum

*Ind.*

' is so na  
*Miss.*  
possessin  
Moment

Confis  
*Misery*:  
World i  
the DA  
very ind  
you now

For w  
be vain,  
and cond  
such as  
the Orna

the Advantages or Blessings they have, whether in their *Persons*, or in their *Possessions*, as their Due; and are therefore generally *unthankful* to God, and *rob* him of the Honour of his own Gifts;—In short, they are angry, when they are not valued as they think they deserve;—they are apt to be *discontented*, and to think that they deserve *more* than they have;—to *repine* at their Misfortunes; and overlook their own Infirmities; and are therefore utter Strangers to that *Humility*, which must recommend them to the Grace and Favour of God:—*For he resisteth the Proud, and giveth Grace to the Humble* †.

*Ind.* ‘ Since this Pride of Life and Heart is so natural to us, what can cure us of it?’

*Miss.* Nothing *but the Grace of God*, and possessing your Heart with Things of greater Moment.

Consider, that you are liable to *Eternal Misery*:—That your great Business in this World is to prepare for a happy DEATH, and the DAY OF JUDGMENT; and you will be very indifferent about several things, which you now take too much Pleasure in.

For which Reason you will neither study to be *vain*, and *foolish* in your Dress, nor *singular* and *conceited* in your Opinions, but imitate such as are sober-minded; as knowing, *That the Ornament of a meek and humble Spirit* ‡ is in-

† 1 Pet. v. 5.

‡ Ibid. iii. 4.

the

the *Sight* of God of *great* Price, and should therefore be your great Concern.

And then, if you remember, — *that you have nothing that you have not received* \*, — nothing but what you must give an Account for, you will have more Reason to *fear*, than be *proud* of your Advantages.

*Ind.* ‘ Well, Sir, I see sufficient Reason, ‘ why every one, who purposes to become a ‘ Christian, *should renounce the Devil*, and all ‘ *his Works*, — *the Vanities of the World*, — and ‘ *the Lusts of the Flesh*. — I am also convinced ‘ of the great Advantage those will reap, who ‘ are able to overcome these Difficulties. — ‘ But then I am discouraged exceedingly, ‘ when I see so many, who have undertaken ‘ to be Christians upon these Conditions, in a ‘ manner renounce that Religion afterwards, ‘ — either finding it impossible to observe ‘ these Conditions, or thinking that they are ‘ not so very necessary to Salvation as you ‘ say they are.’

*Miss.* Believe not this, because of *our saying so only*; but because *the God of Truth and Mercy* hath so said, who would have all Men come to the Knowledge of the Truth, and requires nothing to be *done* or *avoided* by Christians, but what is absolutely necessary to their Salvation; — and which he will enable them to perform, if it is not plainly their own Fault.

\* 1 Cor. iv. 7.

As fo  
but do  
manded,  
Religion  
*Want of*  
speak of  
treme D  
of God l  
*them, the*  
*Necks, a*  
*should be*  
People †.

of Satan  
— and w  
and tim  
— And  
would ch  
Patience  
Eyes wit  
Shame a  
true Rep

Do bu  
fore, *tha*  
will ena  
ties you

It is f  
he takes  
is oblig  
*without*

*Ind.* ‘  
‘ already

As for such as *call* themselves *Christians*, but *do not* the things which Christ has commanded, you must not judge of the Christian Religion *by them*, but by your own *Sense*, and *Want of a Redeemer*.—The Christians you speak of have never truly considered the extreme Danger they are in;—nor what the Son of God has declared:—*That it were better for them, that a Mill-stone was banged about their Necks, and they cast into the Sea, than they should be the Occasion of Offence to well-disposed People* †.—And indeed none serve the Designs of *Satan* more than such sort of Christians;—and who have no other Choice, but a true and timely *Repentance*, or *everlasting Misery*.—And *Repentance*, one would hope, they would chuse, if they would consider the great *Patience* of God, which ought to fill their Eyes with Tears and their Hearts with that *Shame* and *Sorrow*, which is the *Work* of true *Repentance*.

Do but remember what I have told you before, *that a true Faith in God, and in his Word*, will enable you to overcome all the *Difficulties* you can possibly meet with.

It is for this Reason that every one, before he takes upon himself the Christian Profession, is obliged to give an *Account* of his *Faith*, *without which it is impossible to please God*.

*Ind.* ‘ Having given you so much Trouble already, I must now ask you to explain to

† Luke xvii. 2.

‘ things to enjoy:—That they do Good, that they  
 ‘ be rich in good Works, ready to distribute, will-  
 ‘ ing to communicate; laying up in Store for  
 ‘ themselves a good Foundation against the  
 ‘ Time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal  
 ‘ Life\*.’—But still they are dangerous things;  
 —They are fluctuating and precarious;—the  
 Means not the End of Happiness:—They  
 may be Instruments of giving large Scope to  
 Virtue; Great Blessings in the Hands of the  
 Upright; to the Good of his own Soul, and  
 the Welfare of Mankind;—But They are  
 Thorns and Snares in the Way of the Froward †.

Ind. ‘ What Advice will you give me, that  
 ‘ I may neither desire nor enjoy them too  
 ‘ eagerly?’

Miss. That you may not endeavour by un-  
 just Ways to better your Condition, you will  
 find these Words of Jesus Christ in his Gos-  
 pel;—*What will it profit a Man if he should  
 gain the whole World and lose his own Soul* ||.

To moderate your Desires, consider that *the  
 more you have, the more you must account for.*

To make you more contented, you must  
 know, that Men are not happy, because they  
 have a great deal, but because God gives  
 them Power to enjoy what they have, be that  
 more or less.

That the Favours of God may not tempt  
 you to Idleness, remember,—*That Slothfulness*

\* 1 Tim. vi. 17, 18, 19.  
 || Mark viii. 36.

† Prov. xxii. 5.

casteth  
 insensib  
 and in

And  
 hinder  
 keep in  
 penden

Thoug  
 is only

Ind.

‘ avoi

Miss

short a

Let

the wo

will ha

but Sin

Ren

to Sin

and th

And

Streng

To

for He

draw

And

ance w

that is

If S

them †

\* Pr

*casteth into a deep Sleep*; that is, it makes Men insensible of what concerns the next World, and in this World—*covers them with Rags* \*.

And, lastly, If you let no worldly Business hinder you from serving God daily, it will keep in your Mind a constant Sense of your Dependence upon him, and make you set your Thoughts upon another World, to which *this* is only a *Passage*.

*Ind.* ' Pray instruct me how I may best avoid Temptations.'

*Miss.* The Directions I give you shall be short and plain, and suited to your Condition.

Let this be ever in your Mind, that Sin is the worst of all Evils:—For all other Evils will have an End, at farthest when you die; but Sin will make you miserable for ever.

Remember that you are naturally inclined to Sin, that the *Devil* will tempt you to it, and that God only can save you.

And then you will never trust in your own Strength, but in the living God.

To him therefore you will constantly pray for Help; *and if you draw nigh to him, he will draw nigh to you* †.

And yet you must not expect God's Assistance without using your own Endeavours; for that is to tempt the Lord.

*If Sinners entice you, you must not consent unto them* ‡: For they are the Devil's Instruments.

\* Prov. xxiii. 21. † James iv. 8. ‡ Prov. i. 10.

‘ me the Particulars of the Christian *Faith*;  
 ‘ but with your Leave I will wait on you  
 ‘ again very soon.’

*Miss.* As soon as you can.—In the mean  
 time, I must put you in Mind——To beg of  
 God to deliver you from the Attempts of the  
 Devil and his wicked Agents, who will try all  
 Ways to divert you from your good Purposes  
 ——And may God keep you in the good  
 Disposition you seem to be in!

The P R A Y E R.

**A** Lmighty and most merciful Father, pre-  
 serve me from all the Temptations of my  
 Adversary the Devil, who goeth about seeking  
 whom he may be permitted to devour.—Give  
 me holy Resolutions, and a watchful Spirit,  
 that I may persevere in the Way of Godliness,  
 and my Life correspond with the Purity of  
 my Faith.—Oh! Let me never dishonour so  
 excellent a Title as that of a *Christian*; but do  
 thou reign in my Heart, by the Spirit of Grace  
 guiding all my Actions, and directing my In-  
 tentions, that I may be the Servant of thy di-  
 vine Will here, and be admitted to the Holi-  
 ness and Glories of that State, where thou  
 reignest for ever and ever, and art All in all.  
*Amen.*



an Faith;  
it on you

the mean  
To beg of  
npts of the  
will try all  
d Purposes  
the good

ather, pre-  
ions of my  
out seeking  
our.—Give  
ful Spirit,  
Godliness,  
Purity of  
honour so  
an; but do  
it of Grace  
ing my In-  
t of thy di-  
the Holi-  
here thou  
All in all

D I A.

## DIALOGUE XII.

*The Articles of the Christian Faith practi-  
cally explained.*

## INDIAN.

‘ **Y**OU told me, Sir, when I left you last,  
‘ —*That without Faith no Man can please*  
‘ *God\**, nor ought to be admitted into the  
‘ Society of Christians,—I am therefore now  
‘ come to learn of you, *What that Faith is,*—  
‘ which Christians *profess to believe*, before  
‘ they are baptized.’

*Missionary.* You must know then, that there  
are many things which Christians believe, and  
which you will know hereafter, when you hear  
the HOLY SCRIPTURES read and explained.—  
In the mean time there are certain Truths  
necessary to be known and believed, before  
you can be baptized.

*Ind.* ‘ How shall I know what these Truths  
‘ are?’

*Miss.* For the Benefit of young Beginners,  
and for such as cannot read or remember many  
things, Truths of the greatest Moment are  
contained in this following short Account,  
which we call THE CREED, or the ARTICLES  
OF THE CHRISTIAN FAITH; and I must pre-  
vail with you so to fix them in your Memory,

\* Heb. xi. 6.

that

that you may not forget them as long as you live : For the Belief of these will be a powerful Means to make you *holy, righteous and happy.*

*The* CREED, *or* The ARTICLES  
*of the* CHRISTIAN FAITH.

I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of Heaven and Earth :—And in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord,—who was conceived by the Holy Ghost,—born of the Virgin *Mary*,—suffered under *Pontius Pilate*,—was crucified, dead and buried ;—he descended into Hell ;—the third Day he rose again from the Dead ;—he ascended into Heaven ;—and sitteth at the Right-hand of God the Father Almighty ;—from thence he shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead.

I believe in the Holy Ghost ;—the Holy Catholic Church ;—the  
Com-

Dial. 12.  
Com  
given  
of the  
lastin

*Ind.*

‘ Hear  
‘ as lon  
‘ thank  
‘ Know  
‘ needf  
‘ justly

*Miss.*

*God, is  
glorious  
things i  
hath m  
himself,*

*selves,  
the Ho  
of God  
deceive*

Now

known  
out *Wil*  
of his *A*  
*ness, an*

—He h  
*Almigh*  
things i

Communion of Saints ;—the For-  
 giveness of Sins ;—the Resurrection  
 of the Body ;—and the Life ever-  
 lasting. *Amen.*

*Ind.* ‘ I will endeavour to learn them by  
 ‘ Heart ;—and I hope I shall remember them  
 ‘ as long as I live.—And now I shall be very  
 ‘ thankful, if you will shew me,—How the  
 ‘ Knowledge and Belief of these things are  
 ‘ necessary to make Men good, as you very  
 ‘ justly say, all Christians ought to be ?’

*Miss.* Remember then,—*That to believe in*  
*God, is not only to profess, that there is such a*  
*glorious Being, who made the World, and all*  
*things in it ;—but also to believe whatever he*  
*hath made known to us, either concerning*  
*himself, or the Duties we owe to Him, our-*  
*selves, and others ; which is all contained in*  
*the Holy Scriptures, written by the Inspiration*  
*of God\**, who can neither be deceived, nor  
 deceive us.

Now in these Scriptures he hath made  
 known to us,—*That he never left himself with-*  
*out Witness † ; but hath given sufficient Proofs*  
*of his Almighty Power, Wisdom, Justice, Good-*  
*ness, and Truth, in all Ages of the World.*  
 —He hath made known to us,—that by *his*  
*Almighty Power he created the World and all*  
*things in it ;—and that, by his most wonderful*

\* 2 Tim. iii. 6.

† Acts xiv. 17.

*Wisdom,*

*Wisdom*, he has *governed* and *preserved* it ever since it was made.

That he is the *Author of our Being*, and of all the Good we do, or ever can enjoy \*.

That he is perfectly Holy, and requires all his Servants to be Holy †.

That he sees us where-ever we are, and whatever we do, so that if we pray to Him we are sure to be heard; if we sin we are sure to be punished ††.

For his *Power* is *mighty* to reward his faithful Servants, and punish the Disobedient ‡.

That he is *just* in all his Ways; commandeth nothing but what is for the Good of his Creatures: and never punisheth, but when they truly deserve his Displeasure §.

That he is *Long-suffering*, and ready to receive all that are sensible of their Misery †.

And, That he is a *faithful* God; whatever he has promised, will certainly be performed; whatever he has threatened, will surely come to pass †††.

For he governeth all things, both in Heaven and Earth; *and nothing is too hard for him that he thinks fit to do* †††.

Now the *Belief* of these Truths is necessary to give us such worthy Thoughts of the *Great and Glorious* God, as may *humble* us in our own Eyes;—and make us *fearful* of offending, and

\* Acts xvii. 28. † 1 Pet. i. 15, 16. †† Prov. xv. 3.  
 † Gen. xvii. 1. § Ibid. xviii. 15. † 2 Pet. iii. 6.  
 ††† Deut. vii. 9. †† Jer. xxxii. 17.

glad to  
 or punish  
 other H  
 above  
 be the C  
 or ever  
 known  
 Place, B  
 that from  
 fideratio  
 Words  
 ing any  
 holy a  
 the great  
 in the  
 many d  
 against  
 or his C  
 we must  
 Sins.—  
 his Wo  
 good as  
 deserved  
 fully lea  
 and Pat  
 to Repen  
 Ind.  
 Miss.  
 of all C  
 Affectio  
 tually

*glad* to please, one who has Power to *reward* or *punish* such as *please* or *offend* him.—On the other Hand,—we shall be disposed to *love* him above all things, because we believe him to be the Giver of all the Good we either *enjoy*, or ever *hope* for,——And he having made known to us,——That *his Eyes are in every Place, beholding the Evil and the Good* \*; and that from him no Secrets are hid;—this Consideration is proper to make us careful of our Words and Actions, and afraid of *doing* or *saying* any thing which may displease so great and holy a Being.—And as for his *Justice*, we have the greatest Reason *to fear it*; because he has in the Holy Scriptures, made known to us many dreadful Examples of his Displeasure against those who have no Regard to Reason, or his Commands; by which we learn what we must expect, if we provoke him by our Sins.—*Lastly*,—when we see, as we find it in his Word, that this Great God has been so good as to spare Men, even when they have deserved Punishment, we are hereby powerfully led to adore and admire his Goodness and Patience, *which doth, or ought to lead Men to Repentance.*

*Ind.* ‘Why is God called the FATHER?’

*Miss.* Because he is the *Maker and Preserver* of all Creatures, which, with the Care and Affection of a Father, he watches over continually.

\* Prov. xv. 3.

He is the Father of Man, because He created him after his own Image.

Because he *teacheth* Man Knowledge;—*corrects* him when he does amiss;—and *rewards* him when he does well.

*Ind.* ‘What is meant by God’s *Providence*?’

*Miss.* The *Wisdom* and *Power* of God, by which he *knows* and *appoints* how every thing in the World shall be, so that the whole Creation is taken care of:—*Not the meanest Creature can suffer* without God’s Leave, either by *Malice* or *Accident* \*.

*Ind.* ‘Why then do Evils befall Men?’

*Miss.* Very often to *punish* them, and to bring them to *Repentance*; but *especially* to *wean* our Hearts from being too fond of this Life; and that we may *think* of, *delight* in, and *prepare* for a better.

*Ind.* ‘Doth God govern the Seasons? Do not *Summer* and *Winter*, *Spring* and *Harvest*, return certainly at their appointed Time?’

*Miss.* —They do:—But then, to put Men in mind that they depend upon *God only*, and not upon the *Seasons*, for their daily Bread,—the *Summer* sometimes returns without its usual *Heat*, and the *Harvest* without its *Fruitfulness* †.

*Ind.* ‘Have not wicked Men, and wicked Spirits great Power of doing Mischief?’

*Miss.* ’Tis true—God hath given them great Power both to punish the Wicked, and to try the Faith of the Righteous ‡:—But the Word

\* Matt. x. 29. † Hag. i. 9, 10, 11. ‡ 2 Sam. xvi. 10.

of God  
vils c  
of God  
is not n  
things

*Ind.*

‘God

*Miss.*

take yo  
eth; be  
all your

You

suffering

Father,

obedient

In al

Comfor

ble §, an

good to

for his c

make us

the peace

are exerc

Lastly

tance is

quently

‘where

be also †.

*Ind.* ‘

‘Perfec

\* Job i.

§ Ibid. cxi

of God assures us, That neither Men nor Devils can do the least Hurt, without the Leave of God:—and this is the Reason that there is not more Mischief in the World, and that all things are not every-where in Confusion\*.

*Ind.* ‘Of what Use is it to believe, that  
‘God is our Father?’

*Miss.* If you indeed believe this, you will take your Father’s Word for what he promiseth; be pleased for what he ordereth;—*Cast all your Care upon him, for he careth for you †.*

You will never abuse his *Goodness* and *Long-suffering*;—for tho’ he hath the *Compassion* of a *Father*, yet if his *Children* are obstinately *disobedient*, he is a *God terrible in Judgment †.*

In all your *Afflictions* you will have this *Comfort*; ‘Tis *good for a Man to be in Trouble §*, and to *bear Chastening*, if it so seemeth *good* to his all-wise and gracious *Father*; not for his own *Pleasure*, but our *Profit*, as it may make us *Partakers* of his *Holiness*, and *yield the peaceable Fruit of Righteousness to them that are exercised thereby ||.*

*Lastly*, If God is your *Father*, your *Inheritance* is in *Heaven*; which you ought frequently and seriously to think of,—‘*That where your Treasure is, there may your Heart be also †.*’

*Ind.* ‘I am convinced, and do believe these  
‘Perfections of God; and I see how necessary

\* Job i. 11.      † 1 Pet. v. 7.      † Psal. xlvii. 2.  
§ Ibid. cxix. 71.    || Heb. xii. 5, &c.    † Matt. vi. 21.

‘ they are to be known and believed, in order  
 ‘ to make Men *fear* before him,—and to *love*  
 ‘ and *obey* him.’

*Miss.* But you have not perhaps considered  
 —what little Comfort the Belief of these  
 things will be to a Man who knows himself  
 to be a Sinner, and that as such he must needs  
 be under the Displeasure of this *holy, just, and*  
*powerful God*;—and yet knows not how to be  
 restored to his Favour.

*Ind.* ‘ That is indeed a perplexing, tor-  
 ‘ menting Thought;—and I remember what  
 ‘ you told me before,—That until God was  
 ‘ pleased to let Men know upon what Terms  
 ‘ he would accept of their Repentance, and  
 ‘ pardon them, the wisest Men on Earth could  
 ‘ not find it out, so as to make the Minds of  
 ‘ Sinners easy.’

*Miss.* This will convince you of *the great*  
*Blessing of Christianity*,—and the great Good-  
 ness and Mercy of God in delivering Man-  
 kind from the *fear of Death*, and what will  
 certainly follow;—which without the Gospel  
 was the Torment of Sinners, *and kept them in*  
*Bondage all their Life long*\*.—How God has  
 delivered us from this Bondage, you will un-  
 derstand in the next *Article of the Christian*  
*Faith*.

*Ind.* ‘ You will be so kind as to explain  
 ‘ that to me.’

\* Heb. ii. 15.

*Miss.*

*Miss.*

ed to rep  
 have told  
 PARENT  
 ker's Fave  
 Sin, and  
 God in g  
 one who  
 Dishonou  
 would re  
 which ha

Now th  
 son, in w  
 when we

*only Son*

For wh  
 wicked,  
 this his S  
 Man, by  
 he might  
 of Men

*World be*  
 from bein

Accord  
 of the Pec  
 born and  
 wicked, d  
 SAGE of  
 God, and  
 assured th  
 they also



*Miss.* That I will do.—But I must be obliged to repeat some Truths of Moment, which I have told you before :—That after the FIRST PARENTS OF MANKIND had lost their Maker's Favour by their Disobedience, and brought Sin, and Misery, and Death, into the World,—God in great Pity promised them a SAVIOUR ; one who would satisfy his Justice, for the Dishonour done to him by their Sins, and would restrain the Power of that *evil Spirit*, which had tempted them to so great a Sin.

Now this *promised* SAVIOUR is the *very Person*, in whom we Christians profess to believe, when we say,——*We believe in Jesus Christ, the only Son of God our Lord.*

For when the World was grown exceeding wicked, and ignorant of the only true God, this his SON took upon himself the Nature of Man, by being *born of a Virgin*, that as a *Man* he might be capable of suffering for the Sins of Men *for which from the Beginning of the World he had engaged to suffer †*, to save us from being lost for ever.

Accordingly, the Rulers and the Generality of the People of the *Jews*, amongst whom he was born and lived, being grown very corrupt and wicked, did not only reject HIM, and the MESSAGE of Salvation that he brought them from God, and the Holy Rules of Living which he assured them were necessary to please God ; but they also used him most barbarously, and at

† Rev. xiii. 8.

last prevailed with *Pontius Pilate*, the Roman Governor, to put him to Death, *even against his Conscience*;—which Death the Son of God submitted to; *for he could easily have delivered himself out of the Hands of his Enemies*.—Now, by willingly offering himself to Death, he became a *Sacrifice* acceptable to God for the Sins of the whole World;—and *restored* Mankind to the Favour of their Maker, upon most *reasonable Conditions*.—And that all such as do believe in him might be assured of this—*God raised him the third Day from the Dead, and shewed him openly*.—And by this most powerful Proof—*declared him to be his Son*;—and that whatever he had *said, or done, or taught*, was agreeable to his Will and Appointment.

After this, in the Sight of many, *He ascended into Heaven*, and was *set at the Right-hand of God*, having all Power granted him for the Benefit of his Church, *to give eternal Life to all such as shall believe in, and obey him* †.—And last, *We believe that this our Saviour shall come again at the End of the World, to judge the Living and the Dead*.

*Ind.* ‘ You will now be so good as to shew me,—what Effects this Belief ought to have upon those that know these things.’

*Miss.* You cannot but perceive the powerful Influence, which the Belief of these things must needs have upon every thoughtful Christian.

The Person in whom we believe is THE SON OF THE MOST HIGH GOD; his true, and

† John xvii. 2.

proper, his *only begotten*, and *dearly beloved Son*.—Surely, said God himself, *they will reverence my Son* †.—And have not Men all the Reason in the World, to reverence and obey him, since, for us Men, and for our Salvation, he came down from Heaven,—*to redeem us,—to suffer for our Sins, to declare to us his Father's Readiness to pardon Sinners,—and to put us in the Way of Salvation?*

In the next place,—we receive Jesus Christ for our Lord;—we are therefore no longer our own Masters;—but we are to do what he hath commanded.—*Nor must we pretend to serve two Masters, that is, our Lord, and our own corrupt Inclinations.*

Our Lord, is the Son of God, and as such has all Power given him in Heaven and in Earth;—He is therefore able to defend us in all Assaults of our Enemies; nor need we fear the Power of any Adversaries of our Souls.

He was made Man;—he knows therefore, the Temptations, the Weaknesses, the Miseries we are subject to; and will pity us, being as willing, as he is able, to help us in all our Distress, when we call upon him.

By his being obliged to suffer Death in the Place of Sinners,—we learn how sad the Condition of Mankind was, since the Justice of God would not be satisfied with a less Sacrifice.—By this also we see the dreadful Nature of Sin, how

†, Matt. xxi. 37.

displeasing it is to God, and what Punishment it must have, if it be not repented of.

But then, for our Comfort, we have this Assurance, that tho' our Sins be never so great, they cannot be greater than the Price the Son of God has paid for our Pardon, if we do *repent*, and *return* to our Duty.

By the *Resurrection* of Christ, and his *Ascension* into Heaven, our Belief in him is confirmed beyond any Doubt;—and he having all Power with God—(for that is the Meaning of *sitting at his Right-hand*) *he is able to do for us more than we can ask or think.*

*You believe that he died, was buried, and rose the third Day from the Dead.*

Then you are sure, that *God can raise the Dead*; and therefore we hope, both for ourselves and Friends, that we shall live again:—*For them that sleep in Jesus, shall God bring with him †.*

*If God raised Christ from the Dead*, then are we most sure, that whatever he *taught* was true;—whatever he *promised*, will be performed;—whatever he *threatened*, will come to pass;—Otherwise God would not have raised him from Death to Life;—for that would have been to have deceived his Creatures.—

But further, the Belief of *his Return from Heaven to judge the World in Righteousness*, is a most powerful Motive to awaken Christians, and oblige them to endeavour to *live answer-*

† 1 Thess. iv. 14.

able

Dial.

able to  
Sins m  
at the

And  
you se  
timely

Can  
come, a  
ing yo

If th  
closed,  
Thoug  
the Li

And  
then b  
things,

theref  
accord

Custom  
Last

as Terr  
to a f  
heard

passion  
knows  
us, is t

In o  
OF GO  
son to  
have th

in him  
by doin

able to their *Profession* and *Belief*; that their Sins may not rise up in Judgment against them at the great Day of Account.

And will not this awaken you, and make you seriously prepare for that great Day, by a timely Repentance?

Can you think of *Judgment*, and *Wrath* to come, and will not this terrify you from following your Sins?

If the Secrets of all Hearts will then be disclosed, will not you be afraid to indulge such Thoughts, and such Designs, as will not bear the Light, and Judgment of God?

And, above all, consider that you must then be judged, not as the World judgeth of things, but by the Word of God; by which, therefore, you must resolve to live, and not according to the foolish Opinions, and sinful Customs of the World.

*Lastly*,—This belief hath *Comforts* as well as *Terrors*; for tho' we shall indeed be called to a strict Account, yet we are sure to be heard with Favour, and treated with Compassion, if our Case will bear it:—For *He* who *knows* our Infirmities,—He that *died* to save us, is to be our JUDGE.

In one Word, you may see, that THE SON OF GOD has given Christians the greatest Reason to love and adore him, that they might have the greatest Reason to obey him, and trust in him as their LORD and REDEEMER, and by doing so, by him be made happy for ever.

He is the Father of Man, *because He created him after his own Image.*

Because he *teacheth* Man Knowledge ;— *corrects* him when he does amifs ;—and *rewards* him when he does well.

*Ind.* ' What is meant by God's *Providence?*'

*Miss.* The *Wisdom* and *Power* of God, by which he *knows* and *appoints* how every thing in the World shall be, so that the whole Creation is taken care of :—*Not the meanest Creature can suffer* without God's Leave, either by *Malice* or *Accident* \*.

*Ind.* ' Why then do Evils befall Men ?'

*Miss.* Very often to *punish* them, and to bring them to Repentance ; but *especially* to *wean* our Hearts from being too fond of this Life ; and that we may *think* of, *delight* in, and *prepare* for a better.

*Ind.* ' Doth God govern the Seasons ? Do *not Summer and Winter, Spring and Harvest,* return certainly at their appointed Time ?'

*Miss.* —They do :—But then, to put Men in mind that they depend upon *God only*, and not upon the *Seasons*, for their daily Bread,—the *Summer* sometimes returns without its usual *Heat*, and the *Harvest* without its *Fruitfulness* †.

*Ind.* ' Have not wicked Men, and wicked Spirits great Power of doing Mischief ?'

*Miss.* 'Tis true—God hath given them great Power both to punish the Wicked, and to try the Faith of the Righteous ‡ :—But the Word

\* Matt. x. 29. † Hag. i. 9. 10, 11. ‡ 2 Sam. xvi. 10.

Dial.

of Go  
vils c  
of G  
is not  
things

Ina

' God  
Mi

take y  
eth ;  
all you

You

sufferin  
Father  
obedien

In a

Comfo  
ble §, a  
good to

for his  
make u  
the peac  
are exer

Last

tance  
quently

' wher  
be also

Ind.

' Perfe

\* Job

§ Ibid. c

of God assures us, That neither Men nor Devils can do the least Hurt, without the Leave of God:—and this is the Reason that there is not more Mischief in the World, and that all things are not every-where in Confusion \*.

*Ind.* ‘Of what Use is it to believe, that  
‘God is our Father?’

*Miss.* If you indeed believe this, you will take your Father’s Word for what he promiseth; be pleased for what he ordereth;—*Cast all your Care upon him, for he careth for you †.*

You will never abuse his *Goodness* and *Long-suffering*;—for tho’ he hath the *Compassion* of a *Father*, yet if his *Children* are obstinately *disobedient*, he is a *God terrible in Judgment ‡.*

In all your *Afflictions* you will have this *Comfort*; ‘Tis *good for a Man to be in Trouble §*, and to *bear Chastening*, if it so seemeth *good* to his all-wise and gracious *Father*; not for his own *Pleasure*, but our *Profit*, as it may make us *Partakers* of his *Holiness*, and *yield the peaceable Fruit of Righteousness to them that are exercised thereby ||.*

*Lastly*, If God is your *Father*, your *Inheritance* is in *Heaven*; which you ought frequently and seriously to think of,—‘*That where your Treasure is, there may your Heart be also †.*’

*Ind.* ‘I am convinced, and do believe these  
‘Perfections of God; and I see how necessary

\* Job i. 11. † 1 Pet. v. 7. ‡ Psal. xlvii. 2.  
§ Ibid. cxix. 71. || Heb. xii. 5, &c. † Matt. vi. 21.

*Ind.* ' I am very thankful for what you have  
 ' now told me.—But may I ask you this *Quef-*  
 ' *tion* ;—If *Chrift* has *redeemed* *Chriftians*, are  
 ' they not then *safe*, and *out of Danger* ?'

*Miss.* Yes, moft ſurely, if it is not their  
 own Fault.

*Ind.* ' I wifh you would explain to me  
 ' what you meant by that.'

*Miss.* It is very true,—*JESUS CHRIST* has  
*redeemed* us, and *restored* us to the Favour of  
 God. But then it is upon Condition, that  
 ſince we know God, and what he has done for  
 us, we glorify him by our *Deeds*, as well as  
 by our *Words* ;—but if Men call themſelves  
*Chriftians*, and yet will not obey him in their  
 Practice he deals with *them* as he did with the  
*Heathens* ; he gives *them up to a Mind void of*  
*Judgment* \*, to follow the Deſires of their own  
 Hearts, by which they will be ruined for  
 ever.

And this is the Reason why you ſee ſo many  
 even among *Chriftians*,—upon whom neither  
 the *Fear* of an Almighty and juſt God,—  
 nor the *Love* of *Chrift* his Son, who has ſaved  
 them, has any Power to keep them in their  
 Duty.—And altho' they have had the Holy  
 Spirit to *direct*, *ſanctify*, and *govern* them, yet  
 him they grieved by their wilful Sins, and  
 forced him to forſake them, ſo that they com-  
 mit all Iniquity with Greedineſs †.

*Ind.* ' You will now be ſo good as to let me

\* Rom. i. 28.

† Ibid.

' know



*Miss.* That I will do.—But I must be obliged to repeat some Truths of Moment, which I have told you before :—That after the FIRST PARENTS OF MANKIND had lost their Maker's Favour by their Disobedience, and brought Sin, and Misery, and Death, into the World,—God in great Pity promised them a SAVIOUR ; one who would satisfy his Justice, for the Dishonour done to him by their Sins, and would restrain the Power of that *evil Spirit*, which had tempted them to so great a Sin.

Now this *promised* SAVIOUR is the *very Person*, in whom we Christians profess to believe, when we say,——*We believe in Jesus Christ, the only Son of God our Lord.*

For when the World was grown exceeding wicked, and ignorant of the only true God, this his SON took upon himself the Nature of Man, by being *born of a Virgin*, that as a *Man* he might be capable of suffering for the Sins of Men *for which from the Beginning of the World he had engaged to suffer †*, to save us from being lost for ever.

Accordingly, the Rulers and the Generality of the People of the *Jews*, amongst whom he was born and lived, being grown very corrupt and wicked, did not only reject HIM, and the MESSAGE of Salvation that he brought them from God, and the Holy Rules of Living which he assured them were necessary to please God ; but they also used him most barbarously, and at

† Rev. xiii. 8.

“ know what Christians believe concerning  
“ the HOLY GHOST.”

*Miss.* I have already shewn, that, before  
JESUS CHRIST ascended into Heaven,—He  
promised his Disciples to send another Divine  
Person, the HOLY GHOST, to supply his Place  
and Presence with them.—Accordingly, this  
HOLY SPIRIT descended upon them in a most  
wonderful manner; and enabled them to speak  
all Languages, as also to remember the Truths  
which Christ had taught, and the Works  
which he had done, and to write them truly  
for the Benefit of Mankind.

He also assisted and directed the Apostles of  
Christ to lay the Foundation of the Society of  
Christians, which are now spread over the  
whole Earth, and are called the HOLY CA-  
THOLICK CHURCH, because it consists of  
Christians of all Nations and Languages, who  
ought all of them to be holy.

All Christians, thus dedicated to God, are  
*one Body*, under *one Head*, THE LORD CHRIST;  
and, as such, are obliged to *hold Communion*  
one with another, as Members of the same  
Body ought to do.

To every Member of this Society is pro-  
mised the *Forgiveness of Sins*, upon his true  
Repentance, and Return to his Duty.

To this Church the same Holy Spirit has  
made known, that all Men shall *rise again from*  
*the Dead* with their own Bodies, and give Ac-  
count of their own Works;—And that after

proper, his *only begotten*, and *dearly beloved Son*.—Surely, said God himself, *they will reverence my Son* †.—And have not Men all the Reason in the World, to reverence and obey him, since, for us Men, and for our Salvation, he came down from Heaven,—*to redeem us*,—*to suffer* for our Sins, to declare to us his Father's Readiness to pardon Sinners,—and to put us in the Way of Salvation?

In the next place,—we receive Jesus Christ for our Lord;—we are therefore no longer our own Masters;—but we are to do what he hath commanded.—*Nor must we pretend to serve two Masters*, that is, our Lord, and our own corrupt Inclinations.

Our Lord, is the Son of God, and as such has all Power given him in Heaven and in Earth;—He is therefore able to defend us in all Assaults of our Enemies; nor need we fear the Power of any Adversaries of our Souls.

He was made Man;—he knows therefore, the Temptations, the Weaknesses, the Miseries we are subject to; and will pity us, being as willing, as he is able, to help us in all our Distress, when we call upon him.

By his being obliged to suffer Death in the Place of Sinners,—we learn how sad the Condition of Mankind was, since the Justice of God would not be satisfied with a less Sacrifice.—By this also we see the dreadful Nature of Sin, how

† Matt. xxi. 37.

this will follow *an everlasting Life* of Happiness or Misery.

*Ind.* ' Will you, Sir, now be pleased to  
' make me understand, what are the natural  
' Fruits of such a Faith, and what such a Be-  
' lief obliges Christians to do ?'

*Miss.* Remember then,—That the HOLY GHOST is he, to whom, with the Father and the Son, all Christians are dedicated in Baptism ;—that it is this HOLY SPIRIT who is to fit Men for Heaven and Happiness ;—which he does,—by convincing all such as are *disposed for eternal Life*, and will attend to his holy Motions,—by convincing them that they are *Sinners*, that, as such, they stand in Need of a Redeemer :—As also, by putting into their Hearts *the Fear of God*,—*a Love for his Laws*,—*and a serious Concern* for their Souls ;—by *restraining* them from Evil,—and *changing* their Dispositions from Evil to Good.

*Ind.* ' But it is plain, Sir, that this Holy  
' Spirit doth not thus govern and direct all  
' Christians.'

*Miss.* That is too true ;—but then, as I told you before, the Fault is purely in themselves. —They neglect to use the Means God has bestowed upon them, and the Graces he has provided for them ; and then they become useless, and *be often takes them away* †. —Too many grieve the Holy Spirit by their evil Deeds, and force him to forsake them :—And very many,

† Matt. xxv. 29.

who are not so wicked, do yet never lay Claim to that Promise of God,—*that he will give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him* †:—Whereas all good Christians do pray for this Holy Spirit, and do find the wonderful Effects and Blessing of his Guidance and Assistance.

And here take notice of a Truth I now tell you, that every Soul of Man is under the Influence either of *good* or *evil Spirits*:—But then these *good Spirits* may be provoked by our evil Lives to forsake us; and then the *evil Spirits* are always ready to take Possession of such as they find forsaken of God, and not under his immediate Protection.

*Ind.* ‘ And pray, Sir, how is this to be prevented?’

*Miss.* Every Christian must keep in his Mind the Promise he made when he was baptized; and, in every thing wherein he fails, he ought forthwith to beg Forgiveness of God, lest, continuing in Sin *wilfully*, he become a *Slave to Satan* and his Angels, instead of being a *Servant of God*.

I shall only mention another Blessing which we receive from the Holy Ghost, and the Effect it ought to have upon us.—It is from him we have the Holy Scriptures, which are therefore very truly called the **WORD OF GOD**;—and the **WORD OF OUR SALVATION**.—These *Scriptures*, therefore, every one who would continue in the Favour of God, must

† Luke xi. 13.

*read, or bear* them read with the greatest Reverence and Attention, and conform his Belief and Practice strictly to them.

*Ind.* ' I desire you would explain more particularly what you mean by THE HOLY CATHOLICK CHURCH,—and THE COMMUNION OF SAINTS.'

*Miss.* It is plain from the Holy Scripture, That it was the Design of our Lord *Jesus Christ* to deliver to Mankind the whole Will of God, so far as their Salvation was concerned in it.—All these things which were thus revealed, is called the Christian Religion:—And this Religion was taught to the World by our SAVIOUR, and by his APOSTLES; and this Religion was put into Writing by inspired Men, and is now extant amongst us in the Books of the New Testament.—It was our Lord's Design, that all who should embrace this Religion of his, should be united amongst themselves, and with this Head JESUS CHRIST, and so become *One Body* by the Means of One HOLY SPIRIT, which should actuate and influence them.—And it was our Lord's Design, that all *Believers*, all that professed his Religion, should be admitted to the Participation of this *Spirit*, and so be made Members of this Common Body, by the Sacrament of BAPTISM, and receive continual Influence from the same Spirit, by eating and drinking in the *Sacrament of the Communion of his Body and Blood*; or what we call the LORD'S SUPPER.

By

By the  
Multitu  
*Gentiles*  
tian Re  
Means  
Society  
This Ch  
World,

*Ind.*

' *Churo*  
*Miss.*

SAL, fo  
the *Cath*  
the who  
the Wo  
and enjo  
Sacrame  
live, or  
selves, n  
which w

The  
Membe  
the grac  
—to be  
immedia  
a rotten  
cut off.

As to  
Person o  
he is a  
of Christ  
of the G

By the CHURCH then is meant the whole Multitude of those Persons, whether *Jews* or *Gentiles*, that do embrace and profess the Christian Religion, and are join'd together by the Means of these Sacraments, in one Body or Society, under one Head JESUS CHRIST.— This Church was to extend throughout all the World, and to be made up of all Nations.

*Ind.* ' Pray what is meant by the *Catholick Church* ?'

*Miss.* By CATHOLICK is meant UNIVERSAL, so that whenever we name or speak of the *Catholick Church*, we mean by those Words, the whole Multitude of Christians throughout the World, that profess the common Faith, and enjoy the Administration of the Word and Sacraments.— All these People wherever they live, or by what Name soever they call themselves, make up together *that one Body of Christ*, which we call the CATHOLICK CHURCH.

The Church is called *holy*, because every Member of that Society obliges himself, by the gracious Assistance of Gods Holy Spirit, — *to be holy*.— He that is not so, or does not immediately repent, and become such, is but a *rotten* Member, and is in Danger of being *cut off*.

As to the *Communion of Saints* :— As every Person owes something to the Society of which he is a Member, so especially in the Society of Christians, every one is bound, by the Laws of the Gospel, to use the Talents and Advantages

tages which God has given him, whether of *Knowledge and Learning, or Power, or Riches, or Grace, for the Good of the whole Body:—*To pray for them;—to assist those that are in Want;—to instruct the Ignorant, and them that are out of the Way;—*and to study the things that make for Peace, and for mutual Edification †.*

*Ind.* ‘ You told me before, that in the Church of Christ there is a Promise OF THE FORGIVENESS OF SINS.’

*Miss.* And a mighty Blessing sure it is,—That Men, who on account of their many Sins, are liable to the Displeasure of God,—may be assured, that in the Church of Christ they will obtain *the Forgiveness of their Sins* upon most merciful Conditions;—upon a true Repentance, and Return to their Duty;—and a ready Disposition to forgive others, as they themselves do hope for Forgiveness from God.

THE RESURRECTION OF THE BODY, and AN EVERLASTING LIFE AFTER DEATH—These are Truths which Jesus Christ has made known to his Church:—And they are as certain as God himself is true. And that they may make the greater Impression upon your Heart, I will repeat to you the very Words of Christ:—‘ The Hour is coming, in which all that are in the Graves shall hear his Voice and come forth; they that have done Good,

† Rom. xiv. 19.

‘ unto

Dial. 12.

‘ unto  
‘ have  
‘ Dam  
know t  
the onl  
are to l  
away t  
lowed t

*Ind.*

‘ why  
‘ shoul

*Miss*

last be  
them o  
for war  
confide  
he was

*Ind.*

‘ many  
‘ can b  
‘ vatio

*Miss*

tinue f  
mean  
sons, v  
the Pr  
these :-  
they fa  
ought

*Duty*

*these T*



‘ unto the Resurrection of Life ; and they that  
 ‘ have done Evil, unto the Resurrection of  
 ‘ Damnation \*.’—So that all Christians who  
 know this, may be assured, that this Life is  
 the only Time to chuse *where* and *what* they  
 are to be for ever ; and may learn not to trifle  
 away that precious Time, which is chiefly al-  
 lowed them to prepare for Eternity.

*Ind.* ‘ Well, Sir, I see plainly the Reason  
 ‘ why every one who desires to be a Christian,  
 ‘ should believe these Truths.’

*Miss.* These things are true, and will at  
 last be found to be so, whether Men believe  
 them or not.—And if a Man is lost for ever,  
 for want of giving Credit to them, or for not  
 considering them, it will signify little whether  
 he was called a *Christian*, or an *Heathen*.

*Ind.* ‘ Indeed one would wonder, that so  
 ‘ many Christians, who know these things,  
 ‘ can be so easy, and so careless of their Sal-  
 ‘ vation.’

*Miss.* Be you careful for yourself, and con-  
 tinue so, when you are a Christian.—In the  
 mean time, I tell you again,—the true Rea-  
 sons, why so many among Christians forget  
 the Promises they made at their Baptism, are  
 these:—Through the Corruption of Nature  
 they fall into Sin;—they do not what they  
 ought to do, that is, *repent and turn to their  
 Duty immediately*;—and continuing in Sin,  
*these Truths* are *uneasy* to them, because they

\* John v. 28, 29.

put them in mind of their Ingratitude to THE GOD who made them;—to GOD THE SON, who died for them;—and to GOD THE HOLY GHOST, whom they had grieved by obstinately persisting in a vicious Course of Life.— They will not consider, that *without Holiness*, i. e. without keeping the Commands of God, and doing his Will, no Man can be saved; and, besides this, these Truths put them in mind of an *endless Life of Happiness*, which they are not disposed to prepare for,—and of a *miserable Eternity*, which they have Reason to fear above all things:—Therefore they *strive to forget* the Truths they have known and believed:—and if the Goodness and Long-suffering of God does not lead them to Repentance,—“ *These Articles of their Faith will be the Articles of their Condemnation.*”

*Ind.* ‘ I am convinced, Sir, that these Truths are most powerful Motives, where they are known and believed, to oblige Men to keep the holy Will and Commands of God, and to walk in the same all the Days of their Life:—Which you told me was another Part of that Promise which Christians make at their Baptism, and which I hope you will explain to me when I come again.’ —

*Miss.* That I will gladly do.—And for *your Part*, I exhort you to beg of God to confirm your Faith in him, and in his Son Jesus Christ, and cause it to bring forth in you the Fruit of good

Dial. 12.

good L  
vation.

O Sa  
an  
save u  
Grant  
may ev  
may die  
ousness  
ascend  
dwell;  
that we  
comest  
—O L  
Coming  
Great I

The C

‘ Y  
‘ t  
‘ lity m  
‘ mise  
‘ your

Dial. 12.

to THE  
HE SON,  
HE HOLY  
obstinate-

life.—

Holiness,

of God,

saved;

them in

s; which

—and of

Reason

ore they

own and

d Long-

to Re-

aitb will

."

at these

s, where

ige Men

s of God,

of their

another

ns make

you will

for your

confirm

s Christ,

Fruit of

good

Dial. 13. *for the* INDIANS. 137

good Living, *to his Glory and your own Sal-*  
*vation.* Amen.

### The P R A Y E R.

**O** Saviour of the World, who by thy Cross  
and precious Blood hast redeemed us,  
save us, we most humbly beseech thee.—  
Grant that the Belief of these great Truths  
may ever be present in our Minds, — That we  
may die from Sin, and rise again unto Righte-  
ousness;—That we may with joyful Hearts  
ascend to thee, and with thee continually  
dwell;—That we may judge ourselves, and  
that we may not be condemned, when Thou  
comest to judge the World in Righteousness.  
—O Lord grant that we may expect thy  
Coming with Joy, and find Mercy in the  
Great Day of Recompence. *Amen.*

## DIALOGUE XIII.

*The* COMMANDMENTS of GOD *practi-*  
*cally explained.*

### P A R T I.

#### I N D I A N.

‘ **Y**OU told me, Sir, that my believing  
‘ the Truths of the Gospel will not qua-  
‘ lify me to become a Christian, unless I pro-  
‘ mise to obey the Will of God, and endea-  
‘ vour to keep his Commands.’

*Miss.*

*Miss.* I told you the Truth:—For altho' we firmly believe, that it is only on the Account of what his Son Jesus Christ has done and suffered for us, that God will pardon our Sins, and receive us into Favour;—yet it is on this Condition, that we repent and forsake our Sins and obey his Commands.

*Ind.* ' I hope you will continue your kind ' Instructions, and let me know what his *Will* ' and *Commands* are.'

*Miss.* We learn from the Holy Scriptures, that when almost all Mankind had lost the Knowledge of the true and only God, and the Way of worshipping him, which he had appointed, it pleased him to make himself and his Will known again, at first to one Man, whose Name was *Abraham* \*, and afterwards to his most numerous Posterity, after he had convinced them, that he was the true and only God, by many amazing *Miracles* and *Judgments* upon their Oppressors, and by delivering them out of a most cruel *Bondage* and *Slavery*.—After which, in order to preserve this Knowledge among them, and to keep them from being corrupted, he gave them certain Commands, in a manner so *dreadful*, and *astonishing*, that they could not but be convinced, that they were the Commands of a most holy, and an *all-powerful* God, in disobeying of whom they were sure of exposing themselves to the greatest punishments.

\* Gen. xx.

And

Dial.

And  
Christi  
we ma  
confirm  
Gospe  
as the  
House  
Darkn  
unto G

*Ind.*  
' these  
*Miss*  
first of

I.  
Thou  
but r

*Ind.*  
' these  
*Miss*  
receive  
cern, A

Wh  
Life, a  
bear,  
—bec

The  
to resto  
God;  
ed, an

And that these Commands belong to us *Christians*, as well as unto the People of *Israel*, we may be sure of,—because *Jesus Christ* has *confirmed, explained*, and inforced them in the Gospel. — He is the Lord our God, as well as *theirs* \*.—He brought *them* out of the House of Bondage:—*And he brought us from Darkness to Light, and from the Power of Satan unto God* †.

*Ind.* ‘ You will be pleased to let me know these Commands.’

*Miss.* They were Ten in Number.—The first of which was this:

I. I am the Lord thy God.—  
Thou shalt have none other Gods but me.

*Ind.* ‘ Why do these Commands begin with these Words,—*I am the Lord thy God?*’

*Miss.* That we may prepare our Hearts to receive his Commands, with the greatest *Concern, Attention, and Reverence*.

When the Lord of *Heaven and Earth*, of *Life, and Death*, speaks, sure his Creatures will *bear, and obey*, for Conscience-sake—that is—because God commands them—

The Design of this First Command was,—to *restore and preserve* the Knowledge of the true God; He having a right to be *honoured, feared, and loved*, as the Author of all the Good

\* Matt. v, vi.

† Acts xxvi. 18.

we enjoy or hope for ;—by which therefore we are forbidden to expect our Happiness from any other, or *place our Dependance on*, or exercise our religious Fear towards, any other Being in Heaven, or on Earth.

The full Import of this grand First Command is,—That we should have the LORD for our God; and that we should have no other besides him.

*Ind.* ‘What is it to have the Lord for our God?’

*Miss.* It is to *think* of him, and to *worship* him, as God.

*Ind.* How ought we to think of God?’

*Miss.* As of an *Eternal* and *All-perfect* Being, the MAKER and PRESERVER of all things, and our most Gracious and Merciful FATHER, in and through his *Son Jesus Christ our Lord*.

You are forbidden by this Law to depend upon *yourself*, upon your own *Labour* and *Care* for *Prosperity*,—upon your *Friends* for *Security*; upon your *Wealth* for *Happiness*:—For these are Blessings, *only* when God is pleased to make them so.

You are also, by this Command, forbidden to *murmur* at God’s Dealings with yourself or others; *for he is Lord of All*.

*Ind.* ‘What is further *commanded* in this Law?’

*Miss.* You are hereby commanded to live always *as in the Sight of God*;—To pray for his Blessing, in *publick* and in *private*, upon every

Dial.

every  
him T  
all this  
*bodily*  
known

*Ind.*

‘this C  
*Miss*  
sides th

*Ind.*

‘LOR  
*Miss*

Comm

But, w

vered,

worship

who wa

And th

the Gre

the Fi

them,

Folly,

This

II.

self a

Like

Heav

neath

Dial. 13. *for the INDIANS.* 141

every thing you undertake;—And to give him Thanks for all his Favours;—And to do all this with the *Heart*, as well as the *Lips* and *bodily Gestures*:—For whatever you *think*, is known to him, as well as what you *speak*.

*Ind.* ‘What is the other thing included in this Commandment?’

*Miss.* You are forbid having any other, besides the LORD, for your GOD.

*Ind.* ‘Is there any other God, besides the LORD?’

*Miss.* —No, there is not; nor does this Commandment at all suppose that there is. But, when these Commandments were delivered, the World generally *believed* in, and worshipped, OTHER GODS besides the LORD, who was almost utterly forgotten by them.—And therefore it was highly necessary, that the *Great God* of Heaven and Earth should, in the First Place, caution his People, and, in them, all future Generations, against this Folly, Impiety, and Idolatry,

This following was the *Second Command*:

II. Thou shalt not make to thyself any graven Image, nor the Likeness of any thing that is in Heaven above, or in the Earth beneath, or in the Water under the Earth:

Earth: Thou shalt not bow down to them, nor worship them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, and visit the Sins of the Fathers upon the Children unto the third and fourth Generation of them that hate me; and shew Mercy unto Thousands, in them that love me and keep my Commandments.

*Ind.* ' You will be so good as to let me know the Meaning and Reason of this Command.'

*Miss.* You must know then, through the Suggestions of the *Devil*, most Nations had been led into a vile Custom of representing and worshipping God by Images; by which they came to have mean and unworthy Thoughts of the Divine Majesty, as if he were like any of his Creatures.

Now, by this Command, God has forbid all that love and fear him, even to attempt to represent him by any Image or Picture, or to worship him before such; and this on Pain of his most high Displeasure upon them, and their Posterity, who shall disobey this Command;—promising an especial Blessing to them  
and

and their  
worship

*Ind.*

' us in th

*Miss.*

ner suita

*Spirit, a*

*him in S*

—with S

with the

Mind, w

of Praye

*Ind.*

' *House*

*Miss.*

Church

not want

There

may be

a great

Opinion

You

Pardon

Works a

You

and exp

*For it is*

And t

Blessing

*Labours*



and their Children, who shall take care to worship him as he has commanded.

*Ind.* 'What is the *positive Duty* required of us in this Commandment?'

*Miss.* You are to *worship God*, after a Manner suitable to his Spiritual Nature;—*God is a Spirit, and they that worship him must worship him in Spirit and in Truth*\*:—That is to say, —with *Sincerity, Love, and Purity of Heart*;—with the *Inward Devotion and Fervor* of the Mind, without which the *Outward Exercises* of Prayer and Adoration will be of no Worth.

*Ind.* 'How must I behave myself in God's *House and Presence*?'

*Miss.* Consider seriously—That you go to Church to ask such things, which you cannot want without being miserable,—

Therefore your Behaviour must be such, as may be apt to procure in yourself and others a great Regard for God, and an humble Opinion of yourself.—

You must with great Humility ask God's Pardon and Blessing, and praise him for his Works and Favours.

You must carefully attend to what is read and explained to you out of the Scripture—*For it is the Word of God.*

And then you will return home with God's Blessing upon your *Self, your Family, and your Labours.*—

\* John iv. 24.

*Ind.* ' Doth the Command afford any further Instruction?'

*Miss.* Yes.—It shews us, That the Piety of Parents shall be remembered for the Good of their Children, to many Generations:

That the best Portion Children can receive from their Parents, is God's Blessing:

And that such Parents as are not careful to love God, and to keep his Commandments, do leave Calamities to their Posterity:

The *Third-Command* is this:

III. Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless, that taketh his Name in vain.

The Intent of this Command is,—to preserve the great Regard which all Men ought to have for God, forbidding them to speak of him, or even to use his Holy Name, without Fear and Consideration.

*Ind.* ' What are the necessary Occasions which Men have to make of the Name of God?'

*Miss.* First when they worship him, which they should strive to do with Reverence and Attention.—Secondly, when by a lawful Authority they are obliged to take an Oath.—

And

And la  
any th  
serious

*Ind.*

' Oath

*Miss.*

Men;—

Truth

every d

to the

when th

in the

declare

of him

sume it

every

speaktb

as they

Vengea

Custom

lightly

Choice

Damna

come

Nation

Judgm

*Ind.*

' pressi

' less?'

*Miss.*

certain

\* Z

And lastly, when they speak of God, or of any thing that belongs to him, upon any serious Occasion.

*Ind.* 'Why are People obliged to take an Oath before a Magistrate?'

*Miss.* *It is to put an End to Strife amongst Men;*—it being God's Pleasure, that the *Truth* should appear, and *Justice* be done to every one.—Now the likeliest Way to come to the Truth is this,—To put Men in mind, when they are going to swear,—That they are in the Presence of that Great God, who has declared,—*That a Curse shall enter into the House of him that sweareth falsely by his Name to consume it* \*. Which is, surely sufficient to oblige every Man, who believeth and fears God, to *speak the whole Truth, and nothing but the Truth*, as they hope to escape that Curse, and God's Vengeance.—As for those who out of an evil Custom do *swear or curse, blaspheme, or speak lightly of God*, such Persons have no other Choice, but *Repentance and Amendment, or Damnation*.—And where these Sins are become common, and are not punished, that *Nation and People* may expect *public and heavy Judgments* to fall upon them †.

*Ind.* 'What is the Meaning of that Expression, *The Lord will not hold him guiltless?*'

*Miss.* The Meaning is, that this Sin shall certainly be punished, and that in a Manner

\* Zech. v. 4. † Jer. xxiii. 10. Mal. ii. 2.

more dreadful than Words can express; however common it is, and little regarded.

*Ind.* 'What are we commanded in this Law?'

*Miss.* To speak of *God*, and of *religious Matters*, after such a *serious Manner*, that People may learn to have the most devout and reverent Thoughts of Him, and his Service.

We come now to the *Fourth Command*:

IV. Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath-Day; Six Days shalt thou labour, and do all that thou hast to do; but the Seventh Day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God; in it thou shalt do no Manner of Work, thou, and thy Son, and thy Daughter, thy Man-servant, and thy Maid-servant, thy Cattle, and the Stranger that is within thy Gates;—for in Six Days the Lord made Heaven and Earth, the Sea, and all that in them is, and rested the Seventh Day; Wherefore the Lord blessed the Seventh Day, and hallowed it.

*Ind.*

Dial. 1

*Ind.*

'the R

*Miss.*

—That

Six Day

ordaine

venth D

in Mem

and Mak

Now,

through

became

ten, and

every w

very man

But w

rael from

this Com

only tru

and Ear

through

*Ind.*

*Miss.*

of the La

we call

the Lord

Dead;—

*Holy Gho*

World's

therefore

*Lord's*

Christian

*Ind.* ' You will be so good as to shew me  
' the Reason and Intent of this Command.'

*Miss.* Remember what I told you before,  
—That after God had made this World in  
Six Days, and Man the Governor of it, he  
ordained by a perpetual Law, That the *Se-*  
*venth Day* should be set apart, and kept holy  
in Memory and Honour of him, the Creator  
and Maker of all Things.

Now, in Proceſs of Time, this Command,  
through the Corruption of Man's Nature,  
became neglected, and the true God forgot-  
ten, and Wickedness and Idolatry increased  
every where, which is the miserable Case of  
very many Nations to this Day.

But when God separated the People of *Is-*  
*rael* from the rest of the Nations, he renewed  
this Command, so that the Knowledge of the  
only true God, the great *Creator* of Heaven  
and Earth, has been preserved among them  
through all Ages.

*Ind.* ' Do Christians observe that Day ?'

*Miss.* Christians do, according to the Design  
of the Law, observe One Day in Seven, which  
we call *the Lord's Day*, because on that Day  
the Lord Christ our Redeemer rose from the  
Dead;—And on the same Day sent down the  
*Holy Ghost*, to guide his Church unto the  
World's End;—The *Apostles* of Jesus Christ  
therefore set apart that Day, calling it—*The*  
*Lord's Day*. Since which Time all good  
Christians do or should lay aside all worldly

Business, Cares and Pleasures, and meet together—to give public Honour to God, to *acknowledge* his *Power, Wisdom, Justice, and Goodness*,—to *praise* him for the *Blessings* he has given them,—and to *pray* for the *Blessings* they want.

*Ind.* ‘ Why are we bid in an especial Manner to keep this Law?’

*Miss.* Because if this HOLY DAY should be forgotten, all Religion would soon be forgotten with it, and the very Knowledge of the true God (as it is in many Nations) would be lost amongst us, were not *this Day* set apart, and *Persons* appointed to bring to our Remembrance Truths of the highest Consequence both to our present and everlasting Interests.

*Ind.* ‘ Are all bound to observe this Day?’

*Miss.* Yes—all that can be spared from the NECESSARY Business of the Family.

*Children*,—That they may learn their Duty, and from their Infancy to fear God.

*Servants*,—That they may not forget, that they have a Master in Heaven.

And the *very Beasts* are to rest, unless Necessity requires it to be otherwise, that the WHOLE CREATION may rejoice in the Mercies of God.

*Ind.* ‘ Why is it said—*Six Days* shalt thou labour?’

*Miss.* To put us in mind, that it is God who gives us *all our Time*.

That

Tha  
ness, a

*Last*  
million  
—Tha  
all our

*Ind.*

*Miss.*

the Gr

glectin

not me

*vate, v*

*lic*;—b

unnece

vain S

*riousne*

*Ind.*

‘ will

‘ negle

‘ Tim

‘ Wea

*Miss.*

little K

sider th

*of his*

for the

Labour

One D

to per

‘ with m

That we are fallen from a State of Happiness, and must labour for our Daily Bread:

*Lastly*,—That it is purely by God's Permission, that we *prosper* in our daily Labours;—That therefore we ought to serve him truly all our Days.

*Ind.* 'How is the Lord's Day profan'd?'

*Miss.* By neglecting to go to the Place where the *Great God* is *publickly* worshipped; by neglecting Family and private Devotion; by not meditating upon, and recollecting in *private*, what we are taught, or pray for, in *public*;—by *Idleness*, and trifling *Conversation*;—unnecessary *Business*, and *Journies*;—and by vain *Sports* and *Gaming*, unbecoming the *Seriousness* of the Day, and of Christianity.

*Ind.* 'It is well, if too many Christians will not think this a hard Command; and neglect it, when they must lose so much Time, in which they might increase their Wealth, or enjoy their Pleasures.'

*Miss.* They must be Christians then of very little Knowledge and Faith;—and do not consider the Power and the Promises of God, and of *his Son* \*, to make them sufficient Amends for the Loss of their own and their Servants Labour. And especially when the Respite of One Day in Seven would enable their *Servants* to perform the *Business of the other Six Days* with more *Chearfulness* and *Vigour*.

\* Matt. vi. 33.

*These four Commands* have respect to God, and the Honour due to him.—The *Six following* concern our *Neighbour*, and the *Peace* and *Welfare* of *Mankind* in general.

*Ind.* ‘ You will be pleased to let me know  
‘ what they are.’

*Miss.* Remember what I have at present told you, and the next Time you come, I will explain to you the rest of the Commands:—In the mean Time pray to God in the following Words.

The P R A Y E R.

**O** GOD, who alone art worthy of our Love, give me Grace that I may never forget Thee, nor thy glorious Perfections; but that I may serve Thee according to thy Word, in Sincerity and godly Fear;—That I may never mention thy sacred Name without Reverence;—That I may not spend thy Holy Day in Vanity and Idleness, nor in a customary Attendance at thy House only;—but that I may serve Thee with my Soul as well as with my Body, through Jesus Christ our Lord.  
*Amen.*



DIALOGUE XIV.

PART II.

INDIAN.

I AM come to desire you to explain to me those Commands that relate to my Duty to my Neighbour.  
*Missionary.* The *Fifth Command* is this :

V. Honour thy Father and thy Mother, that thy Days may be long in the Land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

*Ind.* I beg you will explain these Commands to me, and let me know the Design of them.

*Miss.* The Design of this *Fifth Command* is, —to teach us, from our very Childhood, to shew *Honour* and *Obedience* to our Parents; that when we grow up, we may know how to respect and honour all who are our Betters; —that *Subjects* may honour their *Governors*; —*Servants* may obey their *Masters*; and all may love and esteem their *Spiritual Pastors* and *Teachers*. —And the *Peace* and *Good* of the World do so much depend on the Discharge of these Obligations, that God for Encouragement hath

promised an especial Blessing to such as shall observe them faithfully.

*Ind.* ' Why is the Duty of Children to their Parents only mentioned ?'

*Miss.* Because that is a Duty *first* learned, and *best* understood :— *Children* very naturally *love* their *Parents*, and are generally kept in Subjection by them ; and therefore when they are commanded *so to honour* Others, as they do their Parents, they easily know what That meaneth ; and will more readily pay the Duties owing to *all their Superiors*.

*Ind.* ' How must I *honour* my *Father* and *Mother* ?'

*Miss.* You must in all lawful things cheerfully submit to them, be careful not to grieve them by stubborn or evil Courses :— You must shew them all due Respect, and thankfully acknowledge their Kindness to you ;— *bear* with their Infirmities, — *hide* their Failings, — *supply* their Wants, — and *pray* for their present and everlasting Happiness :— Which if you do, in Obedience to the Command of God, you may expect to live to be a happy Parent yourself.

*Ind.* ' What would then be my Duty ?'

*Miss.* *The Duty of Parents* is, to bring up their Children in Obedience, and in the Fear of God ;— To take care that they be instructed in true Religion ;— To *provide* for them by all lawful Ways ;— To admonish and correct them when they say or do things which are  
amiss ;

amiss;—To be *Examples* to them of *Piety*, *Sobriety*, and *Diligence*;—And, lastly, to *bless* them, and *pray* for them.—All which—*Parents* will be careful to do, if they consider what a dreadful thing it will be should their Children be miserable in *this* World, and the *next*, through their Negligence, Countenance, or Example.

*Ind.* ‘What is the Duty of *Servants*?’

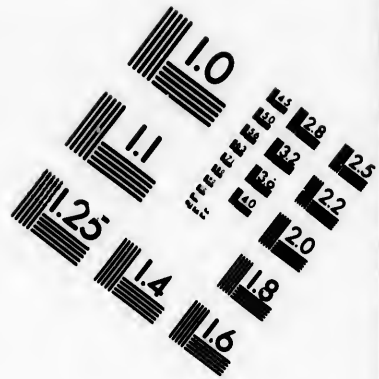
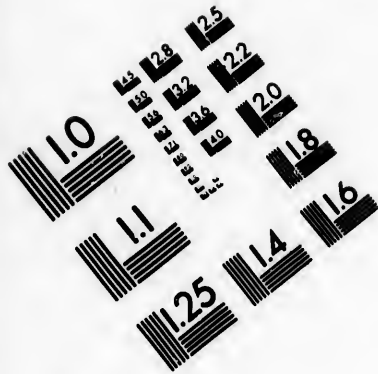
*Miss.* The Duty of *Servants* is, to be obedient to their *Masters*, *diligent* in their *Business*;—*Not with Eye-service, as Men-pleasers.*—But to use the same *Industry* and *Integrity* in their *Master’s* Absence, as they would do if he was present with them;—To be as careful of their *Master’s* Goods, as if they were their own;—Neither *wasting* them, nor suffering *Others* to do so:—To be no *Tale-bearers*; but above all, to be *honest*, not only for *Conscience*, but for *Credit’s* sake;—*Deceit* and *Pilfering*, and *Stealing*, being abominable *Qualities*, never forgotten by others, and very hardly left off by those who give *Way* to them.

*Ind.* ‘What is our Duty towards them that have the *Rule* and *Government* over us?’

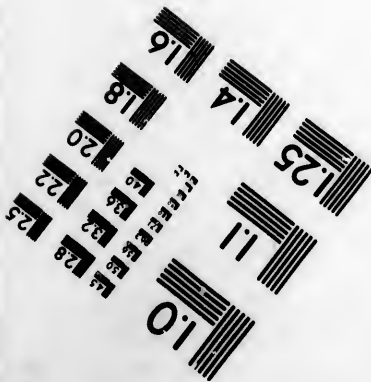
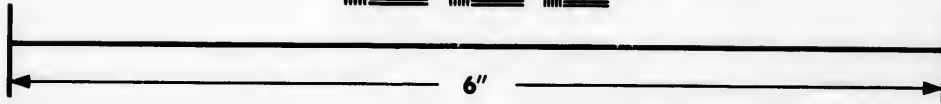
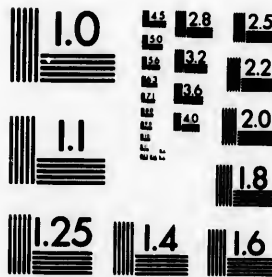
*Miss.* Your Duty is to obey them, not only for *Fear* of *Punishment*, but for *Conscience’s* sake \*;—Not to speak *Evil* of them, but to shew them all becoming *Respect*;—And to pray that *God* may *bless* them, and make them *Instruments* of great *Good* to the *World*.

\* Rom. xiii. 5. 2 Pet. ii. 10.





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

0  
E 128  
E 132  
E 136  
E 140  
E 144  
E 148  
E 152  
E 156  
E 160  
E 164

10  
E 168  
E 172  
E 176  
E 180  
E 184  
E 188  
E 192  
E 196  
E 200  
E 204

For Men in Authority, fearing God, are a great Blessing;—*Their Duty* being to keep the People in *Peace* and *Quietness*;—To *defend* the *Persons* and *Rights* of honest Men;—To *punish* the *Unruly*;—To *advise* them that have no Counsellors;—And in all things to promote the *Glory* of God, and the *Welfare* of all below them.

*Ind.* ‘What is the Duty of People to their *Ministers* and *Pastors*?’

*Miss.* To *respect* them\*, for their *Master’s* sake, and for their *Work’s* sake. Your *Duty* it is to attend at the public *Service* of the *Church*, and hearken to their *Instructions*;—and to pray that God may bless their *Labours*.

For it is their *Business* and *Duty*, to study all *Ways* of *teaching* you *how* you should *walk* and *please* God;—To *reprove* you when you do amiss;—To *pray* that you may do well;—To be *wholesome Examples* in *Word* and *Deed*:—And they have much to answer for, if they are not such.

*Ind.* ‘Whom else must I honour?’

*Miss.* All that are your *Superiors*, by reason of their greater *Age*,—their *Learning*,—their *Places* and *Stations*,—to whom you must shew a just *Regard*.

And it is their *Duty*, not to be *high-minded*, but to be *grave*, *courteous*, *easy* to be spoke to, and ready to help all that want their *Affistance*.

\* 1Thess. v. 13.

*Ind.*

*Ind.* ‘  
‘mife wh  
‘this Con

*Miss.* T  
they shall  
longing the  
that despise  
shall pick  
a Tendenc  
will bring  
and ignom

VI. ‘

This is  
ed to secu  
*Malice*, *Re*  
is a *Sin* mo  
ance has  
those who  
violent *D*  
intended.  
not to sho  
*justice*, or  
may be mu  
as well as  
*rance*, *Gl*  
may short  
which is a  
*Self-mu*  
For confi  
of all thin  
and Lord/

*Ind.* 'What is the Meaning of the Promise which God hath made to such as keep 'this Command?'

*Miss.* That God will bless them in the Way they shall go, which will be a Means of *prolonging* their Lives:—On the Contrary,—*He that despiseth his Father and Mother the Ravens shall pick out his Eyes* \*;—that is, this Sin has a Tendency to lead Men into such Practices as will bring them to an unnatural, untimely, and ignominious Death.

VI. 'Thou shalt do no murder.

This is the *Sixth Command*;—and is intended to secure the *Life* of every Man from the *Malice, Revenge, and Violence* of others.—This is a *Sin* most odious to God, and a sure Vengeance has been frequently observed to follow those who send Men out of the World, by a violent Death, sooner than God and Nature intended.—And for the same Reason we are not to shorten Mens Lives by *Oppression, Injustice, or any other evil Dealings*,—for a Man may be *murder'd*, and his Heart *broken, by these*, as well as by *Violence*;—as also by *Intemperance, Gluttony, and Drunkenness*.—By these we may shorten our own, or other Peoples Lives, which is absolutely forbidden by this Precept.

*Self-murder* is also forbid by this Command. For consider, *That the Great God, the Maker of all things, has assumed to Himself the Power and Lordship of Life and Death*,—'I kill, and I

\* Prov. xxx. 17.



to make alive \*.'—'Tis God sends us into the World, and *He* expects that we should wait his Will, to send us out of it.—He has the only Right to determine the Time of our Continuance in it, and when we shall remove out of it:—And it is a gross Invasion of that *Divine Right* and *Prerogative*, for us to appoint the Time for ourselves, without his Order, and contrary to the Rules He has given us for our Government.—As this Action is highly criminal in the Sight of God, so *remember*, that whoever is so hardy as to commit it, sends himself out of the World with the Guilt of a wilful Sin.—And a *wilful Sinner, thus dying impenitent, has no hopes of Salvation*: And this is a dreadful Consideration.

There are several other Practices, too common in the World, which have a Tendency to this Sin of Murder, and which, in some measure, partake of the *Guilt* of it, tho' the Sinner himself does not intend Violence against his own Life: Particularly that *pernicious* and *fatal* Custom of drinking RUM, GIN, and other SPIRITUOUS LIQUORS, which kills, every Year, *many Thousands* of the *lower* Part of Mankind. This is a Practice which you must abhor, as you would do *Poison* itself; for so it actually is in its Consequence. It is highly to be wished, that the GOVERNORS of every Country would have a strict Eye to the bold Encroachments of this terrible Destroyer, by

\* Deut. xxxii. 39.

*which so n*  
move it at  
ous, indus

Ind. ' Y

' Commar

Miss. Id

lieth,—To

To avoid

and conten

pressed †;—

Misery;—

—And be

Happines

## VII.

## Adultery

This is t  
understand  
that God, a  
appoint M  
kind, and fo  
of a Man a  
but observe  
manding, o  
neither the  
faithful to t  
occasion in  
Families, an  
ance, or Dar  
mand we ar

\* Rom. xii. 1

*which so many make themselves away, and remove it at least out of the Reach of the laborious, industrious, and useful Part of Mankind.*

*Ind.* 'What is the Duty required in this Commandment?'

*Miss.* It is your Duty, as much as in you lieth,—*To live peaceably with all Men*\*;—To avoid the Company of angry, passionate and contentious People;—*To deliver the Oppressed* †;—*To be merciful to such as are in Misery*;—*To forbear and forgive one another* ‡;—And be well pleased with the Welfare and Happiness of all Men.

## VII. Thou shalt not commit Adultery.

This is the *Seventh Command*. In order to understand the Reason of this, you must know that God, at the Beginning of the World, did appoint *Marriage*, for the Increase of Mankind, and for the Society, Help, and Comfort of a Man and his Wife.—Now you cannot but observe the great Goodness of God in commanding, on Pain of his Displeasure, That neither the Man, nor his Wife, should be unfaithful to the Marriage-bed;—which would occasion infinite Troubles and Calamities in Families, and, after all, a very bitter Repentance, or Damnation.—By Virtue of this Command we are likewise bound to abstain from

\* Rom. xii. 18. † Prov. xxii. 22. ‡ Ephes. iv. 33.

*Fornication, and from all manner of Lewdness, Wantonness, and Debauchery; from all lascivious Actions, immodest Words, and impure Desires, and whatever else has any Tendency towards the heinous Vices of Whoredom and Adultery.*

### VIII. Thou shalt not steal.

This is the *Eighth Command*:—And is intended by a Righteous God, to secure to every Man what is his own;—He having declared, *That a Curse shall enter into the House of a Thief and a Robber, even to consume it* \*; and which is worst of all, such Persons must not expect to go to Heaven, but to Hell.

*Ind.* ‘How is this Command further transgress’d?’

*Miss.* Not only by *Theft* which is a base Vice, and openly abhorred;—but by *Oppression, Deceit, Concealing* of found Goods,—*receiving* Goods knowing them to be stolen;—*defrauding* the Public by *Running* of Goods, and buying or receiving such as we know are run, and for which the King’s Custom is not paid;—*wearing* Men out of their Rights by vexatious *Law-suits*, by *Power, Interest, Bribery, or Craft*;—which are Crimes too often committed by those who never expect to be punished for the Breach of this Command;

\* Zech. v. 4. 1 Cor. vi. 10.

and yet Go  
such Deeds

*Ind.* ‘V  
‘keep this

*Miss.* It

Calling, tha  
taking unla

God has g  
wickedly th

live by Dec

To be co  
believing, Th

ness, than gr

*Lastly*, to  
vidence, wh

will certainl

chuses to be

*steal.*

*Ind.* ‘W

‘fible of M

‘broken th

*Miss.* He

and, if he

*Amends to th*

And this

very hard t

Shame, and

RESTITUTI

*Fraud, Inju*

\* 1 Theff. i

vi. 2. Ezek. x

and yet God is most surely *the Avenger of all such Deeds* \*.

*Ind.* 'What is required of us, that we may keep this Law?'

*Miss.* It is your Duty to be *diligent* in your Calling, that you may be able to live without taking unlawful Ways; to be careful of what God has given you, lest, having vainly or wickedly thrown it away, you be tempted to live by Deceit:

To be contented with your Condition, believing, *That better is a little with Righteousness, than great Revenues without Right* †:

*Lastly*, to depend upon God's good Providence, which takes Care of all Creatures, and will certainly reward the *honest poor Man*, who chuses to *beg*, if he cannot *labour*, rather than *steal*.

*Ind.* 'What is the Duty of one who is sensible of his Sin, and sorry that he hath broken this Law?'

*Miss.* He must confess his Sin unto God, and, if he can possibly do it, *he must make Amends to the Person he has wrong'd* ‡.

And this is that which makes THIS SIN so very hard to be repented of; because, thro' *Shame*, and *Stubbornness*, People will not make RESTITUTION of what they have got by *Fraud*, *Injustice*, *Violence*, and *Oppression*;—

\* 1 Theff. iv. 6. † Prov. xvi. 8. ‡ Levit. vi. 2. Ezek. xxxiii. 15.

and

and yet they hope to be saved: — *But this is the Hope of Hypocrites, which shall perish* \*.

### IX. Thou shalt not bear false Witness against thy Neighbour.

This is the *Ninth Command*:—And whoever considers the Mischiefs Men are capable of doing to the *Lives* and the *Estates* of their Neighbours, by *false Oaths* and *Perjuries*, or *concealing* or *disguising* the Truth, when they are *lawfully* called upon to declare or attest it; must see how kind and good God has been to Men, to forbid, on Pain of his Displeasure, such Sins as these, which are the Occasion of so much Sorrow and Loss to the unhappy Sufferers.

*Ind.* ‘Is any thing more forbidden, than the being a false Witness?’

*Miss.* Yes: You are hereby forbidden to say any thing of other Men, which may hurt them, unless it be with an honest Design, to bring them to *Repentance*, or to hinder them from doing great Mischiefs to others.

Therefore to *invent* Stories, to *add* to them, and to *set them abroad*; To encourage *Talebearers*;—To give Men *ill Names*;—To publish *their Infirmities*;—To make their Faults *worse* than they are; are all condemn'd by this Law, and in many other Places of the Holy Scriptures;—as the very *Work of an evil*

\* Job viii. 13.

*Spirit,*

*Spirit*\*, as  
bourhood.

This Si  
—some Pe  
the more t  
times from  
*evil Design*  
*Diversion*.  
it is a Sign  
of others,  
*their own*;  
*which is n*  
set Friend  
*Peace* and  
fore *Revi*  
that, with  
*Heaven* †.

*Ind.* ‘

‘this Law

*Miss.* It  
*when it is*  
are upon y  
Neighbour  
hear, to b  
never to ta  
*wicked Sto*  
observe th  
sider—‘W  
‘to be ab  
‘*mation*.’

\* John viii.

*Spirit\**, as the Destruction of all good Neighbourhood, and Christian Charity.

This Sin proceeds from a base Disposition;—some People love Mischief, and are pleased, the more there is of it in the World:—Sometimes from a *busy Temper*; from *Pride*; from *evil Designs*:—And *sometimes People do it for Diversion*.—But from whencesoever it proceeds it is a Sign of a very evil Heart, to speak Ill of others, as if such Men *had no Faults of their own*;—to jest with a Man's good Name, *which is more valuable than his Estate*†;—To set Friends *at Variance*, and to disturb the *Peace and Happiness* of Families;—and therefore *Revilers* are reckoned amongst those, that, without Repentance, *must not go to Heaven*‡.

*Ind.* 'What is further required of us by 'this Law?'

*Miss.* It is your Duty to speak the Truth, *when it is fit and proper*, as well as when you are *upon your Oath*;—To be tender of your Neighbour's Reputation;—To be disposed to hear, to believe; and to speak the best, and never to take Pleasure in *foolish, malicious, and wicked Stories*:—And we shall be disposed to observe these good Rules the better, if we consider—'What a sore Grief it is to ourselves 'to be abused, by *Lies, Calumny and Defamation*.'

\* John viii. 44. † Prov. xxii. 1. ‡ Cor. vi. 10

X. Thou shalt not covet thy Neighbour's House; thou shalt not covet thy Neighbour's Wife, nor his Servant, nor his Maid, nor his Ox, nor his Ass, nor any thing that is his.

This is the *Tenth* and *last of these Commands*.—Now the gracious Design of God, in this Command, is *to lay a Restraint* upon the very *Desires* of our Hearts, which are all known to him, forbidding us to *covet*, that is, to set our Hearts upon, that which is another's Right, and which he is not willing to part with— for an *unjust* Desire, through the Temptation of the Devil, has too often been followed by an *unjust* Attempt to get what we desire, either by *Fraud* or *Violence*.—So kind is God in putting a Stop to the very Beginning of Sin, *which is in the Heart* \*.

*Ind.* ' But may not a Man desire to buy what belongs to another ?'

*Miss.* Yes, no doubt of it, provided the other can *lawfully* dispose of it, and that he is *willing* to do so;—But if he is not willing, then to continue to desire it, is a Sin against this Law.

\* Matt. xv. 19.

GAMING  
*Tenth* Com  
its Root i  
greedy Wi  
and *Lands*

This *Sin*  
to bring M  
*Robbery*, a  
Prospect o  
Creatures  
it may be o  
abominable  
Part of th  
always bee  
that misera

*Ind.* ' V

*Miss.* Th  
*ligence*, beca  
*Wickedness*,

That you  
as that whi  
just God.

Lastly,—  
you, who  
Heart, and  
Appetites.

*Ind.* ' I  
' of what y  
' *Comman*  
' and neces

*Miss.* Bu  
by these *Com*

GAMING is certainly a Violation of the *Tenth* Command.—It is a Vice that has always its Root in Covetousness, and which in its greedy Wishes devours—its Neighbour's *Houses* and *Lands*, and every thing else that is his.

This *Sin* is often found to go still further, to bring Men at last to downright *Stealing*, *Robbery*, and *Murder*:—and when the near Prospect of Death obliges these wretched Creatures to confess the Evil of their Ways, it may be observed, that a Caution against this abominable Vice of *Gaming* always makes one Part of their *dying* Admonitions, as it hath always been one main Road that led them to that miserable End.

*Ind.* 'What does this Law require?'

*Miss.* That you keep your Heart with all Diligence, because out of it proceedeth all manner of Wickedness, 1 Kings xxi. Prov. iv. 23.

That you be contented with your own Lot, as that which is appointed you by a wise and just God.

Lastly,—That you set God always before you, who seeth the very secrets of your Heart, and will punish all its sinful Lusts and Appetites.

*Ind.* 'I am convinced, Sir, of the Truth of what you told me before,—that these Commands of God are *holy*, *just*, and *good*, and necessary to keep the World in Order.'

*Miss.* But I must tell you besides,—That by these Commands as they have been explained  
by



by Jesus Christ, and his Apostles, we must all be *judged* at the last Day to Happiness or Misery; these being the Foundation of the Duty which Men owe to *God*, to their *Neighbour*, and to *themselves*.

*Ind.* 'Are these Duties hard to be understood and remember'd?'

*Miss.* You shall judge yourself, when I have repeated them to you, which I will do the next Time you come to me: In the mean Time use the following Prayer.

The P R A Y E R.

**O** PEN mine Eyes, O Lord, that I may see that thy Law is holy, just, and good, and that I may keep it with my whole Heart;—that I may love and honour all those whom thy Providence hath made my Betters;—That I may do Violence to no Man;—That I may abhor all unchaste Desires, Words, and Actions;—all Deceit and Oppression;—all the Evils of a lying Tongue, all covetous Desires, and first Beginnings of Sin.

Lord, have Mercy upon me, and write all these Laws in my Heart, I most humbly beseech thee. *Amen.*

'THE  
' m  
' Duty to  
*Missionary*

To b  
to love  
with all  
Soul, a  
To wo  
Thank  
in him,  
nour his  
and to  
Days o

Now th  
Memory,  
will direc  
so as to p  
repeated,  
will also  
any Time

DIALOGUE XV.

*Duty towards God explained.*

INDIAN.

‘THE last Time I was here, you promised to explain to me what was my Duty to God.’

*Missionary.* Your Duty to God is,

To believe in him, to fear him, to love him, with all your Heart, with all your Mind, with all your Soul, and with all your Strength: To worship him, to give him Thanks, to put your whole Trust in him, to call upon him, to honour his Holy Name, and his Word, and to serve him truly all the Days of your Life.

Now this should be fix'd strongly in your Memory, so as never to be forgot; and it will direct you, on all occasions, how to live so as to please God:—These Words often repeated, and imprinted upon your Memory, will also awaken your Conscience, when at any Time you do amiss, that you may repent,  
and

and amend, and obtain Forgiveness of your Sin, through God's infinite Goodness and Mercy, and the Merits of our Lord Jesus Christ.

*Ind.* '—Is a Christian's Duty hard to be understood?'

*Miss.* By no means;—Religion being the Business of all Men.—*A plain Man*, if he is well disposed, may know his Duty, and be able to perform it, as well as the greatest Scholar.

*Ind.* 'This is a comfortable Truth: Pray make me sensible of it.'

*Miss.* Do not you see, that all necessary Knowledge lieth in a very narrow Compass?—YOUR DUTY TO GOD,—and TO YOUR NEIGHBOUR; is contained in a few Words, very easy to be *understood* and *remembered*, where People truly believe in God, and heartily desire to be saved.

*Ind.* 'Then I trust I shall not perish; for I do believe in God,—and I heartily wish to be saved.'

*Miss.* You must not be deceived in a Matter of so great Moment.—It may be you *do not believe in, nor fear, nor love God with all your Heart*, tho' you are persuaded you do.

*Ind.* 'Can you, Sir, direct me how to know for certain, when I do, or do not my Duty?'

*Miss.* You must consult your Life to know this,—and compare your Way of Living with these Rules of your Duty.

*Ind.*

*Ind.* 'I  
' some In

*Miss.* Y  
that is, to

Mind,—T  
*Holy, Just,*

of our *Tho*  
from him;

more to be  
his Love a

sible Ackn  
' Now yo

not fear G  
afraid of A

fully do an  
which you

—if you d  
have done

Nor must  
you do not

and *Goodn*  
promised t

not take D  
will please

honoured,  
honoured b

It may b  
*all things;*

keep his L  
you break

love God;

*Ind.* ' I wish you would shew me how, by  
' some Instances.'

*Miss.* Your *Duty* is to believe in God;—  
that is, to keep these great Truths in your  
Mind,—That God is most *Powerful*, most  
*Holy*, *Just*, *Merciful*, and *Good*; and that none  
of our *Thoughts*, *Words*, or *Actions*, can be hid  
from him;—that therefore his Displeasure is  
more to be feared than all things;—and that  
his Love and Goodness to us require all pos-  
sible Acknowledgments on our Part.

Now you will very easily see, that you do  
not fear God as you ought, if you are more  
afraid of *Men* than of *God*;—or if you wil-  
fully do any thing which he has *forbidden*, or  
which you know will *displease* him;—or lastly,  
—if you do not immediately *repent* when you  
have done amiss, and *return* to your *Duty*.—  
Nor must you say, that you love God,—if  
you do not often think of him, of his *Mercy*  
and *Goodness*, and of the *Happiness* he has  
promised to them that love him;—if you do  
not take Delight in doing what you believe  
will please him—rejoice to see him obeyed and  
honoured, and be troubled to see him dis-  
honoured by his own Creatures.

It may be you think—*You love God above  
all things*;—but if you are not concerned to  
keep his Laws, and angry with yourself when  
you break any of them;—then you do not  
love God;—For this (says the Apostle St.  
*John*)

*Ind.*

*Jobn*)—*is the Love of God, that we keep his Commandments.\**

*Ind.* ' I see it is my Duty to put my whole  
' *Trust in God*; but is it possible for me to  
' do so, when he suffers me to fall into Af-  
' *fliction?*'

*Miss.* Good Men have always done so;—  
*Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him*, saith  
Holy *Job*.—Remember—*That it is good to*  
*be in Trouble*†, when God sees meet, who  
otherwise doth not delight in the Misery of  
any of his Creatures.—It is therefore your  
Duty to be patient under Afflictions;—To  
consider your Ways;—To turn to God im-  
mediately, and pray that he may make the  
Troubles of *this* Life a means to bring you  
to a *better*.

*Ind.* ' Must I trust in God, and believe that  
' he careth for me, tho' I am in Poverty?'

*Miss.* You must do so:—For *Riches* are  
not always a Sign of God's Favour, nor *Po-*  
*verty* of his Displeasure.—

To comfort yourself, and confirm your  
Faith, consider, that this is the Will of God;  
—That he can make you sufficient Amends in  
the *next* World, for what you want in *this*.

Think of these things, and you will be  
Content with your Condition, and never desire  
to better it by unjust or wicked Ways.—

\* 1 John v. 3.

† Pfal. cxix. 71.

You

You will  
or Great,  
under the

Again,  
God, if yo  
vidence, f

mit to wh  
order asthe

You will  
God as you  
self with h

your Heart  
due unto h

*secret Retir*  
*semblies of*  
the World,  
and daily st

don;—that  
for the Bless

—and that  
every Day

Lastly, Y  
you *honour*

you take an  
or speak of

—or deligh  
—You can  
proper Beh

God all the  
*Ind.* ' I  
' *Holy Nan*  
' bring myt

You will therefore neither envy the Rich or Great, nor question the Goodness of God, under the greatest Difficulties of Life.—

Again, You will not say, that you *trust* in God, if you are not well pleased with his Providence, so far, at least, as chearfully to submit to what his infinite *Wisdom* and *Goodness* order as the very best for you, and for all other.

You will not imagine, that you *worship* God as you ought to do, if you content yourself with having an high Esteem for him in your Heart, without paying him the Honour due unto his Divine Majesty, both in your *secret Retirements*, as well as in the *public Assemblies of Christians*,—acknowledging before the World, that you are a miserable Sinner, and daily stand in need of his Mercy and Pardon;—that you owe him all possible Thanks for the Blessings you have received from him;—and that you want his Grace and Help every Day of your Life.

Lastly, You yourself will not say,—That you *honour God's Name and his Word*, if you take an *Oath* without Thought and Fear; or speak of God, and of what belongs to him, after an *idle Manner*, and *without Reverence*;—or delight in the Company of such as do so.—You cannot but know, that this is not the proper Behaviour of one who purposes to serve God all the Days of his Life.

*Ind.* ' I find it is my Duty to honour God's Holy Name and his Word.—How shall I bring myself to do so?'

*Miss.* Take care never to speak of the *Great God of Heaven and Earth*, but when you are very *serious*. Consider often that he seeth you, and so you will be apt to do what is most for the *Honour of his Name*.

And if you often remember, that the *BIBLE* is a *Book* given by *God*, to *teach* us what we are to believe, and how we are to *live*, that we may attain eternal *Happiness*;—and that your *Salvation* depends upon knowing what *that Book* containeth;—you will often read it, or hear it read and explained, and whenever you do so, you will attend to it carefully, as the *Rule of your Life*;—endeavour to follow the *Directions* it gives you, never repeat any Part of it but to *serious and holy Purposes*; and so you will delight in, *and honour his holy Word*.

*Ind.* ‘ Pray what is meant by *loving God* ‘ *with all the Heart*, and *Soul*, and *Mind*, and ‘ *Strength*?’

*Miss.* This is for the great *Comfort* of such as sincerely strive to do their *Duty*;—they shall be accepted of *God*, tho’ they attain not to that high *Degree of Love and Obedience*, which *God* himself commands in his *Law*, or even to that which some others arrive at, provided they *love*, and *fear*, and *serve* *God*, *with all their Hearts*, that is, *as well as they are able*.—*God* will proportion their *Rewards* to their *Endeavours*.

*Ind.*

*Ind.* ‘  
‘ *truly all*  
‘ *necessary*  
‘ *much as*

*Miss.* N  
any *Man*  
his *worldly*

ONE D  
labour:—

*that Day*,  
*Morning* and

praise *God*

then, when

*Sense of y*

*honest Ind*

are *servings*

*certainly in th*

are at their

*the Days of*

*Ind.* ‘ P

wards my N

*Miss.* W

vour to ex

*Time pray*

your *Duty*

**G** *Racis*

*all ou*

and please

all my *He*

*Ind.* ' You say it is my Duty to *serve him*  
' *truly all the Days of my Life.*—But will not  
' necessary Business hinder me from doing so  
' much as is required of me ?'

*Miss* No:—Whatever God requireth of  
any Man may be done without neglecting  
his worldly Business.

ONE DAY IN SEVEN, you are forbid to  
labour:—Do what you are commanded *on*  
*that Day*, and spare a few Moments, in the  
*Morning* and *Evening* of every other Day, to  
praise God, and to ask his Blessing:—And  
then, when in the Fear of God, and a just  
Sense of your Duty, you are employed with  
honest Industry in your daily Labours, you  
are serving God as truly, and you are as cer-  
tainly in the Way to Heaven,—as *they* who  
are at their Prayers.—*And this you may do all*  
*the Days of your Life.*

*Ind.* ' Pray will you shew me my Duty to-  
wards my Neighbour ?'

*Miss.* When you come next, I will endeavour  
to explain it fully to you.—In the mean  
Time pray to God to enable you to perform  
your Duty to him.

The P R A Y E R.

**G**RACIOUS God, who alone art worthy of  
all our Service, grant that I may serve  
and please thee according to my Duty, with  
all my Heart and Strength;—That I may



give thee Thanks, and do thee Honour; and that continuing in the Faith, and Fear, and Love of God, unto my Life's End, I may be made by him eternally happy, thro' the Merits of Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

---

DIALOGUE XVI.

*The Duty towards our* NEIGHBOUR  
*explain'd.*

INDIAN.

**I** AM come now to beg that you would teach me my Duty towards my Neighbour.

*Miss.* Your Duty to your Neighbour is,

To love him as yourself, and to do unto all Men as you would they should do unto you;—to love, honour, and succour your Father and Mother;—to honour and obey the King, and all that are put in Authority under him; to submit yourself to all your Governors, Teachers, Spiritual Pastors and Masters;—to order yourself lowly and

reve

reverentl  
hurt nob  
to be true  
ings;—t  
tred in yo  
Hands fr  
—your T  
ing, Lying  
keep you  
Sobernes  
covet or  
but to le  
own Livi  
in that S  
it shall p

*Ind.* ' N  
' much Tro  
' plain to m  
' to themsel  
as you told  
*Miss.* In t  
is a Rule to  
—Thou shalt  
God love the  
' we think t

reverently to all your Betters;—to hurt nobody by word or Deed;—to be true and just in all your Dealings;—to bear no Malice nor Hatred in your Heart;—to keep your Hands from Picking and Stealing, —your Tongue from Evil-speaking, Lying, and Slandering;—to keep your Body in Temperance, Soberness, and Chastity; —not to covet or desire other Men's Goods, but to learn and labour to get your own Living, —and to do your Duty in that State of Life, unto which it shall please God to call you.

*Ind.* ' Now Sir, if it would not be too much Trouble, I would beg you would explain to me that Love which Christians owe *' to themselves and to their Neighbour, that is, as you told me, all Mankind.'*

*Miss.* In the first Place observe,— That this is a Rule to such only as *first love and fear God: —Thou shalt love thy Neighbour, as Men fearing God love themselves;—that is, ' to do to others as ' we think they ought to do to us in the like Case.'*

Now God being the *God and Father of Mankind*, he would have every one to be secure in his *Life and Estate*, easy in his *Mind*, good and holy while he lives, and happy when he dies.— For this Reason he has given this Command, —*Thou shalt love thy Neighbour as thyself*;— which, if truly observed, would have a most happy and blessed Effect, and be a Direction to the most unlearned, how to behave himself to others, so as to please God \*.

*Ind.* ' You will, I hope, explain this a little more particularly.'

*Miss.* Consult then your own Reason, and you will acknowledge the *Justice* of this Command — That Men should love and deal with others as sincerely as they would have others to love and deal with them:—And that they should do nothing which they themselves would condemn as hard and unjust, if done by another Person.

For Example;—your own Desire is, that all should *respect* and *love* you;—that none should *oppress*, *wrong* or *deal deceitfully* with you;—should take Advantage of your *Ignorance*, or *Necessities*;—or should take *tedious*, *spiteful* or *expensive* Ways to keep you from your Rights. You would have nobody to *bear Malice*, or imagine *Evil* in their Hearts against you:—You are concerned for your own *good Name and Credit*;—you grieve to be despised by those above you, as well as to be

\* Rom. xiii. 10.

dis-

disregarded  
desire your  
*Peace of M*  
you, and  
towards hi  
condemned  
who does n  
by this sho

Men can  
Support of  
rect them.—  
*Children*,—  
*wants*,—the  
their *Flock*  
these are n  
would ever  
and wicked  
should be S

*Ind.* ' A  
' that do n

*Miss.* Y  
better than  
*that love th*  
were Enem  
*give his on*  
therefore h  
should love

*Ind.* ' H  
' tian Ten

*Miss.* Y  
ing well,  
tinually ex

disregarded by your Inferiors;—you earnestly desire your own *Welfare* and *Prosperity*, and *Peace of Mind*, and *Health of Body*. Now as you, and every Man living, is thus affected towards himself, so will every Man living be condemned by God, and his own Conscience, who does not thus deal with others, and act by this short and plain Rule.

Men cannot live without the Assistance and Support of one another.—Their *Governors* protect them.—The Concern of *Parents* for their *Children*,—the Care of *Masters* for their *Servants*,—the Account that *Pastors* must give of their *Flock* are great and necessary; and if all these are not *honoured* and *obeyed*, the World would every Day grow more and more *wild* and wicked, and we ourselves, as well as others, should be Sufferers, and miserable.

*Ind.* ‘ Are Christians obliged to love those that do not love them?’

*Miss.* Yes, most certainly, or they are no better than Unbelievers—*for these love those that love them*.—But God so loved us, when we were Enemies to him by our evil Deeds, as to give his only-begotten Son to die for us; and therefore he most reasonably requires, that we should *love one another*.

*Ind.* ‘ How may we attain to such a Christian Temper?’

*Miss.* You must take all Occasions of wishing well, and doing Good to others, continually exercising your Compassion by relieving

ing the Poor, helping such as are in Distress, comforting the Afflicted, and *mourning with them that mour* ; which will *sweeten* your Temper, and in . . . you to this happy Disposition.

You must beware of taking Pleasure in the Calamities of other Men, tho' your greatest Enemies: For that would make you inhuman and hard-hearted.

But, above all, consider that this is God's exprefs Command,—*That we love one another* ; And it is greatly enforced by his amazing and condescending Love to us.

When you have gain'd these good Dispositions, you will find, that being *obedient* and *dutiful* to your *Governors, Masters, and Betters*, *civil* to your *Equals*, and *kind* to your *Inferiors*, is the true Way of being easy and happy yourself.

*Ind.* ' What is my Duty, if my Neighbour speaketh Ill of me ?'

*Miss.* If you are indeed abused, you ought privately to reprove him that hath done it ; and if he should not amend, your Duty is to bear the Injury patiently, to return Good for Evil, to forgive and to pray for him.—For so hath Christ exprefsly commanded \*.

And for your Comfort consider, that, by thus freely forgiving him, you may with the more Courage and Comfort plead the gracious Promise God has made of the Pardon of your

\* Matt. v. 44.

own Sin  
Gainer b

*Ind.* ' to abus  
*Miss.*

that be, v  
our own  
and Com  
*set us an E*  
*who wher*  
*committed*  
*teously †.*

*Ind.* ' V  
' me at a  
*Miss.*

speak of  
good De  
—by brin  
Authority  
wife you  
such, *rec*  
*fenders †*

*Ind.* ' *ings, an*  
' as I ca  
*Miss.*

deal with  
*Ignoranc*  
wicked t  
tho' you  
answer i

\* Rom

own Sins, so that you become the greatest Gainer by the Wrong that was done you.

*Ind.* 'But will not this encourage bad Men to abuse their innocent Neighbours?'

*Miss.* *It is probable it will not* \*.—However that be, we are not to be more concerned for our own Reputation, than for the Honour and Commands of Jesus Christ; *who bath also set us an Example, that we should follow his Steps, who when he was reviled, reviled not again, but committed his Cause to Him that judgeth righteously* †.

*Ind.* 'Will my Duty to my Neighbour oblige me at all times to conceal his Faults?'

*Miss.* No: Sometimes it is your Duty to speak of them;—but then it must be with a good Design of leading them to Repentance, —by bringing him before such Persons as have Authority to call him to an Account;—otherwise you are a *Slanderer* or *Backbiter*, and, as such, *reckoned amongst the most scandalous Offenders* ‡.

*Ind.* 'May I not be true and just in my Dealings, and yet make myself as good a Bargain as I can?'

*Miss.* Only consider, that if the Person you deal with makes himself an ill Bargain, out of *Ignorance, Necessity*, or out of *Fear*, it is a wicked thing to take Advantage of him; and tho' you may defend it by Law, you cannot answer it to God.

\* Rom. xii. 20. † 1 Pet. ii. 23. ‡ Rom. i. 3.

*Ind.* 'What is my Duty if I have wronged my Neighbour?'

*Miss.* You are bound to acknowledge your Fault, and make him what Amends you can, to ask God's Pardon, and then you may hope for Forgiveness; for this is what you would expect from others.—And this is the great Rule of the Gospel:—'Whatsoever ye would that Men should do unto you, do you even so to them \*.'

*Ind.* 'But how should such poor, ignorant People as we, know how to walk at all Times by this Rule?'

*Miss.* One of our Saviour's *Apostles* saith, —*He that loveth his Brother, abideth in the Light, and there is no Occasion of stumbling in him †*; that is, *his Love* will always direct him what to do, and will not suffer him to do Wrong to others, either in Word or Deed.—*For Love worketh no Ill to his Neighbour; thinketh no Evil, and therefore speaks none; beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things ‡.*

*Ind.* 'Must I always speak the Truth?'

*Miss.* Yes, sure; for if you consider what Mischief is done by Falsehood,—how ill you take it to be deceived yourself,—you will be convinced, that *Lying* is a base Vice, and that there is great Reason for those terrible *Threatenings* ||, which we find in God's Word against such as are guilty of this Sin.

\* Matt. vi. 12. † 1 John ii. 10. ‡ 1 Cor. xiii.  
|| Rev. xxi. 8, 27.

*Ind.*

*Ind.* 'Soberne

' to walk

*Miss.*

Glory of C

Name of

profess, b

in these t

Let us

Rioting a

doth so b

think of t

Besides

selves up

of dying f

What v

nishment

Sweat of

become th

from all c

tive and i

he employ

fore, if w

Business f

tions of ou

*Ind.* '—

tented, and

*Miss.* B

tainly the

of a wife

supply us

\* 1 C

*Ind.* 'What are the Rules of *Temperance*,  
' *Soberness* and *Chastity*, which a Christian is  
' to walk by?'

*Miss.* *Whether you eat or drink, do all to the  
Glory of God* \*;—that is,—Take care that the  
Name of God, and the holy Religion you  
profess, be not evil spoken of by your Excess  
in these things.

*Let us walk honestly as in the Day, not in  
Rioting and Drunkenness* †. For no Man that  
doth so *habitually*, can with any true Delight  
think of the Joys of Heaven.

Besides, sure it is, that they who give them-  
selves up to *Intemperance*, are in great Danger  
of dying suddenly in their Sins unrepented of.

What was inflicted upon Man for the Pu-  
nishment of his first Transgression [*That in the  
Sweat of his Face he should eat Bread*] is now  
become the most likely Means of preserving us  
from all other Sin.—For our Souls are as ac-  
tive and inquisitive as ever, and must always  
be employed one Way or other:—And there-  
fore, if we don't constantly find some proper  
Business for them—*The Thoughts and Imagina-  
tions of our Hearts will be only evil continually.*

*Ind.* '—What reason have we to be con-  
tented, and not to desire other Men's Goods?'

*Miss.* Because our own Condition is cer-  
tainly the best for us, being the Appointment  
of a wise, just, and good God,—who will  
supply us with every thing needful here, and

\* 1 Cor. x. 31.

† Rom. xiii. 13.



give us our Portion in a better World, where we shall not need these things.

*Ind.* 'But may we not endeavour to better our Conditions?'

*Miss.* Yes, by God's Blessing upon your honest Industry; but no Man should desire to live in Plenty here, and hazard his Salvation for it; nor strive to leave his Family a great deal, and be miserable for ever in another Life, for his Covetousness, Oppression, and ill Dealing here.

*Ind.* 'May I do what I please with what is justly my own?'

*Miss.* No:—But you must do good with it.—First, live decently yourself; *provide for your own House*, that is, such of your Relations as are in Want; and then relieve the Poor with what you can well spare.—And so you will shew your Thankfulness to God—and *he will reward you for it* \*.

And this is the best Security you can have, that you shall never want.

*He that giveth unto the Poor, lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given, will he pay him again* †.

*Ind.* 'Sure, Sir, Christians do not believe these Duties to God and Man to be so necessary as you say they are, or else they think it impossible to observe them.'

*Miss.* Assure yourself they are the Duties and Conditions, on which their Happiness or

\* Matt. xxv. 34.

† Prov. xix. 17.

*Misery*

*Misery* of this; but

—They things a

any Affl

and ask

to forsak

that Hel

them to

sons, by

left to th

is the gr

as is see

There

of God,

these T

'That f

'and Pr

'oursel

'Help,

'as we

'done c

'vants;

'tisfacci

'and th

'he has

'and P

'shall w

'him, a

PRAY

himself

*Misery* everlasting depends; and they know this; but too many will not lay it to Heart. —They know also, that God, to whom all things are possible, will not let them want any Assistance, which they sincerely desire, and ask for. But they who are not willing to forsake their Sins, are not disposed to beg that Help of God which is necessary to enable them to break their Bonds; and such Persons, by a just Judgment of God, are often left to their own evil Dispositions;—and this is the great Occasion of so much Wickedness as is seen among Christians.

Therefore, as ever you hope to do the Will of God, and by him be made happy, keep these Truths in your Mind and Memory;—  
 ‘ That such is the Corruption of our Nature,  
 ‘ and Proneness to Evil;—that we cannot of  
 ‘ ourselves, without God’s special Grace and  
 ‘ Help, keep his Commands, and serve him  
 ‘ as we ought to do;—That when we have  
 ‘ done our best, we are but unprofitable Ser-  
 ‘ vants; and that it is only through the Sa-  
 ‘ tisfaction of Christ we can be justified;—  
 ‘ and that God is so good and merciful, that  
 ‘ he has promised upon our sincere Desires  
 ‘ and Prayers, to give us all the Help we  
 ‘ shall want to do our Duty, so as to please  
 ‘ him, and to secure our Happiness for ever.’

PRAYER, therefore, being appointed by God himself as a Means of obtaining all the Blessings,

al. 16.  
 , where  
 to bet-  
 n your  
 l desire  
 s Salva-  
 family a  
 in ano-  
 reffion,  
 what is  
 with it.  
 ide for  
 r Rela-  
 ve the  
 And so  
 d—and  
 n have,  
 unto the  
 will be  
 believe  
 so ne-  
 y think  
 Duties  
 nefs or  
 7.  
 Misery

sings we stand in need of, you must be instructed in that Duty, how to ask of God, so as to obtain his Grace and Help.

*Ind.* 'I cannot in Reason expect that Favour from you now; but I will wait on you as soon as I can hope you will have Leisure.'

*Miss.* It will be a great Pleasure and Blessing to me, to be made an Instrument in the Hand of God, *to bring you from Darknes to Light, and from the Power of Satan unto God\**, that you may be made happy for ever.

The P R A Y E R.

**O** LORD Jesus Christ, who hast loved us, and given thyself for us, give us Grace to love, and to forgive, and to do good;—And that, running the Way of thy Commandments, I may live and die thy Servant, and find Mercy at the great Day, when we must all appear before the Judgment-seat of Christ. *Amen.*

DIALOGUE. XVII.

*Of PRAYER and THANKSGIVING, being the MEANS and CONDITIONS of obtaining the GRACES and BLESSINGS of God.*

I N D I A N.

'I AM come again, good Sir, for your further Instruction.—You have explained

\* Acts xxvi. 18.

to.

' to me  
' vined  
' them in  
' Time y  
' them as  
' God, wh  
*Mission*

Disorder  
the Temp  
our *Reaso*  
mands,—  
Being,—  
—nor the  
sufficient t  
without G  
good as to  
ble of the  
and Assista

*Ind.* '  
' *Grace of*  
*Miss.* V  
freely bef  
Ordinance  
Salvation.

For Ex  
Spirit to  
Life.—Th  
us in the  
Death,—t  
as love and  
of the W  
the first G

‘ to me the Commands of God, and convinced me of the Necessity of observing them in order to be happy.— At the same Time you told me, *That we cannot observe them as we ought to do, without the Grace of God, which I must seek by diligent Prayer.*’

*Missionary.* So indeed it is:—For such is the Disorder and Weakness of our Nature, and the Temptations to Sin so many, that neither our *Reason*,—nor the *Goodness* of God’s Commands,—nor the *Authority* of so powerful a Being,—nor the *Happiness* which he proposes,—nor the *Danger* of our Disobedience, are sufficient to keep us within the Bounds of Duty without God’s especial *Grace*: which he is so good as to promise to all such; as being sensible of their Wants, do pray for his Grace and Assistance.

*Ind.* ‘ Pray Sir, what do you mean by the *Grace of God?*’

*Miss.* We mean every Favour which God freely bestows on us, in order to make his Ordinances and Commands effectual for our Salvation.

For Example—God gives us his Holy Spirit to be the Author of a new and holy Life.—This *Holy Spirit* has made known to us in the Scriptures the Ways of Life and of Death,—the Blessing and Happiness of such as love and obey God,—and the miserable End of the Wicked and Disobedient.—These are the first Graces and Favours of God.

Besides

Besides these,—to all such as are well disposed, and receive these Truths, *the Spirit of God* enlighten their Understandings;—touches their Hearts with a Fear of *God* and with a Fear for *themselves*, on account of their Sins, and the Corruption of their Nature;—he shews them the Necessity of a *Saviour*, and what he has done to deliver them from Misery, and to make them happy for ever.

In short,—whatever saving *Truths* Men know, whatever *Good* they do, whatever *Evils* they avoid,—*these* and many, very many more, are the Effects of the *Grace* and *Favour* of *God*, and the effectual Workings of his *Good Spirit* on our Hearts and Minds.

*Ind.* ‘ What do you mean by *Prayer*?’

*Miss.* We mean,—the laying our Wants and Desires before *God*, and begging of him to hear and help us, and particularly to give us the Assistances of his Holy Spirit.

*Ind.* ‘ Doth not *God* know all our Wants, before we lay them before him?—And doth not he give his Blessings to many that never pray for them?’

*Miss.* *God* doth most surely know our Wants much better than we ourselves do;—He also often gives us those things which we neither *desire* nor *deserve*;—and yet he has commanded us to pray, and hath made it a Part of the Duty we owe to him;—and that for our own Sake, and that we may be made more worthy of the Favours which he designs us, and that

we

we may  
pendance  
all things

For, h  
we can h

—of his  
Promise

what is  
punish t

World:

own Sin  
vour at t

remembe  
is to be o

Mediatio

which we  
*nour*, to

Maker e  
in all our

in an enti  
the sure

*Ind.* ‘  
‘ tians w

*Miss.*  
ever they

soever he  
per for

*Ignorance*  
we left to

pray for  
selves an

\* Joha

we may not forget (as too many do) our Dependance upon him for *Life*, and *Breath*, and *all things*.

For, being obliged to pray to God daily, we can hardly chuse but think of Him often; —of his *Power* to help us; of his *Goodness* and *Promise* to do so;—of his *Wisdom* to give what is best for us;—and of his *Justice* to punish those that live without God in the World: We can hardly help thinking of our own *Sinfulness* and *Unworthiness* of any *Favour* at the Hand of God;—and we are led to remember the only *Way* by which every *Mercy* is to be obtained; even through the *Merit* and *Mediation* of our Lord *Jesus Christ*.—By all which we are taught to *know*, to *love*, to *honour*, to *obey*, to *rely* upon, and to *praise* our *Maker* every *Day* more and more perfectly, in all our *Ways* to acknowledge him, and live in an entire *Dependence* upon him;—which is the *sure Way* to be happy for ever.

*Ind.* ‘Hath God promised to give Christians what they pray for?’

*Miss.* He hath promised to give them whatever they ask agreeable to his *Will*, and whatsoever he in his infinite *Wisdom* shall think proper for them\*.—And because through our *Ignorance*, and *the Corruption of our Nature*, were we left to ourselves, we should be tempted to pray for such things as might hurt both ourselves and others, and which would not be for

\* *John* xiv. 14. *Ibid.* xvi. 23. *Matt.* xxi. 22.

the Honour of God, or for his Goodness, to grant, therefore his *Son*, and our merciful *Saviour*, hath given us a *Pattern of Prayer*, in order to direct us what to pray for, so as to please God.—And this Prayer is so short, that the most unlearned Christian may get it by heart, and, by a very little Help and Attention, may understand it so well, as never to be at a Loss what to ask of God.

*Ind.* ‘ I hope you will be so good as to teach me that Prayer, and to explain it to me.’

*Miss.* I will do so, and endeavour to make you understand the Reason and Meaning of every Petition:—You must know then, that it is called the *LORD'S PRAYER*, because it was given by our Lord Christ to his Disciples, for the Use of them and his Followers; and it is in these Words :

*The Lord's Prayer.*

Our Father which art in Heaven;  
—Hallowed be thy Name.—Thy Kingdom come.—Thy will be done in Earth, as it is in Heaven.  
—Give us this Day our daily Bread.  
And forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them that trespass against us.—And lead us not into Temptation,

Dial. 1  
tion,  
For t  
Power  
ever.

*Ind.*  
‘ if I sho  
‘ You w  
‘ me.’

*Miss.*  
to you,  
ther, bu  
the God  
to love a  
— and to  
hath tau  
ourselves  
be glori  
that non  
which y  
kind.

You  
mitted u  
that we  
of being  
*That as*  
*Lord pi*

But t  
FATHER

tion, but deliver us from Evil.—  
For thine is the Kingdom, the  
Power, and the Glory, for ever and  
ever. *Amen.*

*Ind.* ‘ I should be much to blame, indeed,  
‘ if I should not get so short a Prayer by heart.  
‘ You will now be so kind as to explain it to  
‘ me.’

*Miss.* Before I do that, I must first observe  
to you, That we are not taught to say my *Fa-*  
*ther*, but *Our Father*,—because God, who is  
the God of all Mankind, would have all of us  
to love and to be concerned for one another ;  
—and to increase and confirm our Love, he  
hath taught us, when we beg any Favour for  
ourselves, to pray for all *others*, that he may  
be glorified by *them*, as well as by *us* ;—and  
that none may be deprived of those Blessings  
which *Jesus Christ* hath *purchased* for Man-  
kind.

You will also observe, that God hath per-  
mitted us to *call him our Father*, to the end  
that we may pray with an humble Confidence  
of being kindly received :—Being assured,  
*That as a Father pitieth his own Children, so the*  
*Lord pitieth them that fear him* \*.

But then we are to consider,—That this  
FATHER, is the GOD OF HEAVEN, who sees

\* Psal. ciii. 13.



our *Behaviour*, and the very *Thoughts of our Hearts*; which should oblige us to approach him with *Reverence*, and *godly Fear*,—because *He* is in Heaven, and *We* are upon Earth, which is his Footstool.

Lastly,—observe—That *in the Three first Petitions* we pray for the Glory of God; that we, and all People, may *know* him, *worship* and *obey* him, as we ought to do.—And *in the Three last Petitions* we pray for ourselves,—for the *Necessaries* of Life,—for the *Pardon* of our Sins, and *Grace* to do our Duty,—and for God's *Protection* and *Deliverance* from the Evils we either *suffer*, or *fear*.

‘ And therefore I beseech Thee, O Hea-  
 ‘ venly Father, not for myself only, but for  
 ‘ all thy Children, That we may all live wor-  
 ‘ thy of the Relation which we bear to Thee;  
 ‘ —That we may not sin, knowing that we  
 ‘ are accounted thine, nor wilfully offend so  
 ‘ great, so good, so tender a Father:—But  
 ‘ that we may love Thee not as *Slaves*, but as  
 ‘ *Children*;—That we may put our whole  
 ‘ Trust in Thee, and depend upon thine in-  
 ‘ finite *Power*, *Wisdom*, *Goodness*, and *Promise*  
 ‘ to take Care of us:—That we may leave it  
 ‘ to Thee to chuse what is best for us, and  
 ‘ bear with *Patience* and *Resignation* all thy  
 ‘ Fatherly *Corrections*.—And that we may  
 ‘ serve Thee with *Comfort* and *Pleasure* all  
 ‘ our Days, in Hopes of the everlasting In-  
 ‘ heritance

Dial.

‘ herit  
‘ obed

Now  
 all Me  
 the Di  
 nour:—  
 to who  
 known  
 may ho  
 by lead  
 Childr  
 good V  
 their E  
 their E  
 declare  
 honour  
 make t  
 ‘ Lo  
 ‘ thou  
 ‘ Lora  
 ‘ seeing  
 ‘ thy  
 ‘ denc  
 ‘ boun  
 ‘ for t  
 ‘ thy  
 ‘ Nan

‘ heritage which thou hast promised to thy  
‘ obedient Children.’

### Hallowed be thy Name.

Now in this first Petition we pray,—That all Men may have a very high Regard for the Divine Majesty of God, and for his Honour:—And especially, that all Christians, to whom he has made Himself and his Will known by no less a Person than his own Son, may honour him, by a firm Faith in him, and by leading *just* and *holy* Lives, as becomes the Children of God, that others, seeing their good Works, may be converted, and glorify their Father which is in Heaven,—And, for their Encouragement in doing this, God hath declared,—*That them who honour him he will honour* \*; that is,—he will bless them, and make them happy.

‘ Let us ever remember, O God, That  
‘ thou art our great *Creator*, our absolute  
‘ *Lord*, our merciful *Saviour*, and our *all-seeing Judge*.—May we stand in Awe of  
‘ thy *almighty Power*, thine *all-seeing Providence*, and thine *angry Justice*, and love thy  
‘ *boundless Goodness*, and be always thankful  
‘ for thine innumerable *Benefits*, and trust in  
‘ thy *Wisdom* and *Truth*, and *call upon thy Name*, as long as we live !’

Thy Kingdom come.

\* 1 Sam. ii. 30.

In order to understand this Petition, you must know,—That wherever the Christian Religion is received, *there is the Kingdom of God*, because God is there obeyed, feared, and loved.—We pray, therefore, in these Words, That all the Nations of the Earth may come to the Knowledge of the true and only God, the Creator and Preserver of all things;—and that the Gospel of his Son, which contains the Laws of his Kingdom, may everywhere be received to the Glory of God, and the Good of Mankind;—and that every one of us may labour to advance the Kingdom of God and his Honour.

‘ And thus, O Lord, *Let thy Kingdom come*.—Let it be as universal, as the PROPHETS foretold it should be, and extend to every Corner of the Earth, and reach every Man’s Heart and Soul: And may the Days come, when no Persecution, Division, or Schism, no Evils or Troubles of any kind shall be known in it!—And may none who are called by thy Name, oppose this Coming of thy Kingdom by any Scandal, or by resisting the Power and Efficacy of it in himself!

How meanly and basely do those act, who profess themselves *Members* of this Kingdom, and yet have no Care or Concern for the Conduct of it;—but withal how inconsistently, while they are bidding open Defiance to their Lord, to wish, as they do in this Prayer—  
for his Coming.

We are  
tion,—T  
whateve  
he woul  
*who lead*  
—That  
God; ma  
of their  
may, by  
lievers,  
*Laws an*

*Ind.*

‘ called

‘ are fo

*Miss.*

sent, in

see what

and He

ness and

*are brou*

Power o

—By th

faithful

when a

from th

and the

dreadfu

Offence

*propuga*

Th

it is i

We are also supposed to pray in this Petition,—That God would be pleased to remove whatever hinders so glorious a Work;—That he would restrain the Power of the Devil, *who leads so many Nations captive at his Will*:—That all such as are yet ignorant of the true God; may no longer want the necessary Means of their Conversion;—and that all Christians may, by their good Lives, convince Unbelievers, *how happy they are in being under the Laws and Government of their Maker.*

*Ind.* ‘But pray, Good Sir, how can that be called the Kingdom of God, in which there are so many wicked Subjects?’

*Miss.* God permits it to be so for the present, *in this State of Trial*, to make all Men see what they would be without the Assistance and Help of his Grace; to shew his Goodness and Patience, *by which many of the Wicked are brought to Repentance*; whereby also the Power of his Grace is both seen and glorified.—By these also he tries the Sincerity of his faithful Subjects.—But a Time is coming, when a Separation will be made of the *Wheat* from the *Tares*, the good Seed from the bad; and the Justice of God will appear in the dreadful Punishment of all such as now give Offence to his good Subjects, and hinder the *propagating the Gospel.*

Thy Will be done in Earth, as it is in Heaven.

This

We

This is the next Petition;—by which we pray,—That God by his Grace may dispose the Hearts of all his Subjects to a chearful Obedience to his Laws, and an entire Submission to his Will and Direction;—and to a Performance of their Duty in that State of Life, in which his Providence hath placed them;—and this as chearfully as his Angels do their Duty and obey his Will in Heaven;—by which God will be greatly glorified,—his Kingdom enlarged,—his Angels delighted, and all who obey him will be prepared for eternal Happiness.

Now we come to the three last Petitions which concern our own Wants, and which none but God can supply.—And these I shall explain to you the next Time you come.—In the mean Time address yourself to the Throne of Grace in the following Words.

The P R A Y E R.

**D**ispose me, and all thy Children, O Lord and Father, to submit chearfully to whatever thy Providence shall order for us:—Hearken not to the corrupt Desires of our own Hearts, but to the Voice of thine own Wisdom, Goodness, and Mercy.—Give us a true Knowledge of our Duty, and an Heart disposed to close with thy Will, whenever it shall be made known to us, and to obey it with Pleasure.—Subdue in us whatever is contrary

to thy ho  
we may at  
Pattern is  
Saviour a

D

I A M  
plain  
Lord's P  
*Mission*  
cern our  
God can s

Give us

In whic  
be pleas  
either nee  
and Suppo  
of our Sou  
fary and u  
in Scriptu  
over the  
the Necess  
pressed by  
*Fulness of*  
*ind.*  
Day by

to thy holy Will, that, through thy Grace, we may at last become perfect as our Heavenly Pattern is, through Jesus Christ our blessed Saviour and Redeemer. *Amen.*

---

## DIALOGUE XVIII.

INDIAN.

**I** AM now come to desire you would explain to me the remaining Part of the Lord's Prayer.

*Missionary.* The Three last Petitions concern our own Wants, and which none but God can supply. The first of these is,

**Give us this Day, our daily Bread.**

In which Words we pray, That God would be pleased to give us all things which are either needful or convenient for the Health and Support of our Bodies, and for the Good of our Souls.—**BREAD**, being of most necessary and universal Use, has obtained not only in Scripture, but in common Discourse all over the World, to be put very often for all the Necessaries of Life.—Thus, *Poverty* is expressed by *Want of BREAD*, and *Prosperity* by *Fulness of BREAD*.

*Ind.* 'Why do you ask for these things Day by Day?'

K

*Miss.*

*Miss.* Because we have by this an Occasion of remembering our daily *Dependence* upon God, and of giving him *Thanks* for his Favours to us every Day of our Lives; and forasmuch as we acknowledge that we depend upon God's Blessing on our honest Endeavours to us for our daily Bread, we should not for our Lives attempt to take such Ways for a Livelihood as we cannot hope God will bless.—And lastly,—we learn by this Prayer,—not to be too much concerned or anxious for ourselves for the Time to come,—because God ever liveth to supply our Wants:

*Ind.* ' It seems then that Christians are  
' not to pray for *great Riches, Honours,* and  
' *Powers,* since they are directed only to pray  
' for their daily Bread.'

*Miss.* It is certainly so: For these things should be left wholly to God's Wisdom, since Men *cannot,* and none but God *can,* know what Use any one may make of such things.—Not but that, if God gives Men such things, they may receive them with Thanks, and should use them to good Purposes.

*Ind.* ' How may they do that?'

*Miss.* By assisting, *with their Riches,* those that are in Want:—By defending, *with their Power,* such as are oppressed, &c.—And taking Care always to remember God in the Midst of their Abundance, and the Account they must give to him of both the *Use* and *Abuse* of it.

' We

' We  
' Thee,  
' cessari  
' this Li  
' gage u  
' for the  
' —L  
' honest  
' unjust  
' and th  
' us, we  
' ful and

The n  
is this fo

Forg  
we fo  
against

Now i  
for Chri  
and forg  
unknown  
we deser  
for this g  
*forgive,*  
have any  
hope for

*Ind.* '  
' that G

‘ We look up unto, and depend upon  
‘ Thee, O Heavenly Father, for all the Ne-  
‘ cessaries, Conveniencies, and Comforts of  
‘ this Life ;—And may our Bodily Wants en-  
‘ gage us to go daily to the Throne of Grace,  
‘ for the Wants of our Souls!’

‘ —Let thy Blessing go along with our  
‘ honest Endeavours, and keep us from all  
‘ unjust Ways of bettering our Condition ;  
‘ and that with all thy other Favours, give  
‘ us, we beseech thee, the Blessing of a thank-  
‘ ful and contented Mind!’

The next Petition which concerns ourselves,  
is this following:—

Forgive us our Trespases, as  
we forgive them that trespass  
against us.

Now in these Words we pray,—That God  
for Christ’s Sake would be merciful unto us,  
and forgive us our Sins, whether known or  
unknown, and that he would not punish us as  
we deserve.—And, to shew our *Thankfulness*  
for this great Mercy, we oblige ourselves to  
*forgive*, and *love*, and *do Good* to those who  
have any way injured us, as sincerely as we  
hope for Pardon from God.

*Ind.* ‘ And may a Christian be assured,  
‘ that God will pardon his Sins, provided he



• deals with others as kindly as he desires  
• God would deal with him?

*Miss.* We have his faithful Promise by his Son, that, upon our true Repentance, he will do so \* :—By which he hath, as it were, put our Pardon into our own Power, and left us to consider, that there will be no Mercy for him who will not shew Mercy.

• Forgive us those Sins, O Heavenly Fa-  
• ther, which separate us from thee: For-  
• give us every Day of our Lives, for every  
• Day we stand in need of Pardon;—Give  
• me and all Christians, a forgiving Temper,  
• — that we may fulfil the Condition of our  
• Pardon.—Thou art good and merciful in  
• forgiving us;—Grant that we may all live  
• in the same charitable Temper, in which  
• we hope and desire to die.—

The last Petition of this Prayer is:

• Lead us not into Temptation;  
• but deliver us from Evil.

That is, we pray that God would so order things in the Course of his Providence, that we may not be exposed to great and dangerous Trials, which may prove hazardous to our Virtue.—*That he would not suffer us to be tempted above what we are able, but would with the Temptation make a Way for us to escape, that we may be able to bear it.*

\* *Matt. vi. 14.*

*Ind.*

*Ind.*

• Word

*Miss.*

the DE  
Mankin

*2dly.*

*3dly,*

Now

that it i  
past Off

must pr

the Wa

to fall a

—And

ed for

him, he

*Power*

own cor

ples of a

*Misery,*

And

Lord ex

*not into*

is this:

To a

are in I

that we

often, b

are sever

of our

therefor

but oug

*Ind.* 'What must I understand by the  
'Word Evil?'

*Miss.* First and chiefly, the evil Spirit, *i. e.*  
the DEVIL, who is the great Tempter of  
Mankind to all Evil.

1<sup>stly</sup>. Evil Practices, and evil Examples.

3<sup>dly</sup>. Everlasting Misery.

Now you will observe from this Petition,  
that it is not sufficient to beg Pardon for our  
past Offences,—but that every good Christian  
must pray God to enable him to keep out of  
the Way of Temptation, and not suffer him  
to fall again into the Sins he has repented of:  
—And that whenever he suffers us to be tempt-  
ed for the Trial of our Faith and Trust in  
him, he would in Mercy deliver us from the  
*Power and Snares of the Devil*;—from our  
own *corrupt Inclinations*;—from the *ill Exam-  
ples of a wicked World*;—and from *everlasting  
Misery*, the most dreadful of all Evils whatever.

And the Reason why this Desire is by our  
Lord expressed in these Words—*And lead us  
not into Temptation, but deliver us from Evil*,  
is this:

To admonish us, that even the best of us  
are in Danger of falling into the same Sins,  
that we have once, much more that we have  
often, been guilty of; and that, because there  
are several *Temptations*, which in the Course  
of our Lives we shall surely meet with; and  
therefore, that none of us are to be secure,  
but ought always to *watch and pray*, and

stand upon our Guard, and to look well to ourselves, that we be not overcome.

And you will be further convinced of the absolute Necessity of this Petition, when you see so many, even amongst those who bear the Name of Christians, running headlong into everlasting Ruin, for want of God's gracious Assistance, which can only be obtained by constant and diligent Prayer.

• O God, who hatest Iniquity, and knowest  
 • our Infirmities,—leave us not to the *Malice*  
 • and *Power* of the *Evil one* the *Devil*, to deal  
 • with us as he pleaseth;—Leave us not, O  
 • merciful Father, to ourselves, and to our  
 • own corrupt Hearts and Lusts, lest we rash-  
 • ly run into Temptations;—Keep us always  
 • under the Protection of thy Good Spirit;  
 • suffer us not to be surpris'd, nor off our  
 • Guard, nor tempted above what we are able  
 • to bear;—Give us Grace to resist the World,  
 • the Flesh, and the Devil, and to watch and  
 • pray daily, that we enter not into Tempta-  
 • tion.

We conclude this Prayer with these follow-  
 ing Words; which are a solemn Form of  
*Praise*, and an *Acknowledgment* to Him to  
 whom we have been praying.

For thine is the Kingdom, the  
 Power, and the Glory, for ever  
 and ever. *Amen.*

That

That  
*worship*,  
*true*, and  
 over all  
 can resist  
 Aim and  
 we want  
 give us  
 another  
 in the  
 from the  
 —To T  
*Praise*,  
 World v

*Ind.*

• Prayer

*Miss.*

most ear  
 what we  
 believe h  
 mote his  
 much as  
*trust in t*  
*appointed*  
 clude all  
*be it, let*  
*fire.*—

*Ind.*

• RANT

*Miss.*

Man, ho

That is, in other Words—We *praise*, and *worship*, and *depend* upon Thee, the *great*, and *true*, and *only* God;—whose *Kingdom* ruleth over all the World;—whose *Power* nothing can resist;—whose *Glory* ought to be our chief Aim and Desire;—who alone can give us what we want and pray for;—who alone can forgive us our Sins, and dispose us to forgive one another;—who can *help*, *secure*, and *save* us in the Hour of Temptation, and *deliver* us from the Evils to which we are daily exposed.—To Thee, therefore, we give all *Honour*, *Praise*, and *Thanks*, and wish that all the World would do the same. *Amen*.

*Ind.* ‘I observe, that you conclude all your Prayers with that Word —AMEN.’

*Miss.* We do so.—By which we express our most earnest Desire, that God would grant us what we have prayed for;—which we firmly believe he will do, so far as may really promote his *Glory* and our *best Interest*;—forasmuch as we are assured, *That no Man did ever trust in the Lord, and was confounded\**; or *disappointed* of his Hopes; and therefore we conclude all our Prayers with saying *Amen*, or *So be it, let it be as we have prayed, and do desire*.—

*Ind.* ‘Can it be expected, that the IGNORANT and UNLEARNED should pray?’

*Miss.* It is most surely the Duty of every Man, however *ignorant* and *unlearned*, to pray

\* Ecclus. ii. 10.

and give Praise to God; whereby he owns his Dependence upon him, for every thing he wants, and *returns his Thanks* for all the Blessings he receives.

Now every Man, even the most *unlearned*, cannot but know, that he is *subject to be tempted to Sin*, and that God only can deliver him from it.—Every one knows, that it is God only that can *blefs* his honest Endeavours for a Livelihood;—that God therefore ought to be sought to for these Blessings, and that every one is obliged to be thankful to him when he receives them.

A very *Child* can tell his *Father* what he wants; and you see God permits us to call him OUR FATHER, that we may lay our Desires and Wants before him after the best manner we are able, and leave it to him to help us:—He knows our Wants, however imperfectly we express them with our Tongues.—And we may be assured, that, when we devoutly use this very Prayer, God will hear and answer us, not according to our weak Understandings; but in a manner suitable to our real Necessities, *and according to the Love of a Father for his Children.*

*Ind.* ‘Do Christians think, that they are bound to pray every Day?’

*Miss.* They should do so; and every good Christian will do so; because he knows he wants God’s *Help* and *Pardon*, and *Blessings*, every Day of his Life.—And it is chiefly

owing

owing  
see fo  
among  
Day in  
and of  
ging th  
often li  
delivered  
the fac  
when a  
sleepetb

*Ind.*

‘read

*Miss*

not rea

them fr

know

God’s

can.—

his Ne

in:—I

think c

will wa

fully.—

his M

with th

Misery

Reque

*Ind.*

‘ing a

‘owe

owing to the Omission of this Duty, that we see so much Wickedness and Mischiefs even amongst Christians. — People venture every Day into a World full of Temptations to Sin, and of Dangers innumerable, without begging the Protection of God: — And they too often lie down to sleep, without praying to be delivered from the Powers of Darkness, and the sad Accidents which may befall them, *when all Eyes are shut, but His only who never sleepeth.*

*Ind.* ‘ Is it expected, that such as cannot read, should pray ?’

*Miss.* It is an Unhappiness that People cannot read ; but God forbid, *that* should hinder them from praying ! — Whoever hath Sense to know that he is a Sinner, or that he wants God’s Help, is bound to pray as well as he can. — If such a Person wants a Kindness from his Neighbour, he will find Words to ask it in : — If he is to ask it of his Betters, he will think of doing it in a becoming Manner, and will wait with Patience, and receive it thankfully. — Let him so behave himself towards his *Maker*; and God, who is always pleased with the Desires of a Heart truly sensible of its Misery and Wants, will favourably answer his Requests. —

*Ind.* ‘ I observe that you make *Thanksgiving* also a Duty, and a Service, which you owe to God.’

*Miss.* God himself has made it so \*,—and it is agreeable to our Reason.—We expect Thanks from one another, when we have done a Kindness.—And if Christians would take Notice of, and give God Thanks for, the Mercies and Blessings they receive daily from his Bounty, they would engage the Divine Goodness to multiply his Favours, which they often hinder by their Ingratitude.—‘ But then they must shew their Thankfulness, not only with their Lips but by their Lives.’

*Ind.* ‘ How often should we pray?’

*Miss.* We should pray without ceasing †; that is, we should let no Day pass without begging God’s Blessing; and giving him Thanks for his Mercies;—for every Blessing we receive; for every Danger we escape;—and for every Affliction we meet with, and are supported under. Our Meals should put us in mind,—that we do not live by Bread alone; that therefore God’s Blessing must make our Meat to do us good ‡.—In our Business we should remember, that it is but lost Labour, to rise early, and take little Rest,—if God blesses not our Endeavours ||.—In the Morning, we should pray to God to bless our Labours all the Day; and, in the Evening, return our humble Thanks for all the Mercies of the foregoing Day; and pray for Preservation, and the other Mercies of the Night.

\* 1 Theff. v. 18. † Ibid. v. 17. ‡ Deut. viii. 3.  
|| Psal. cxxvii. 3.

*Ind.*

Dial.

*Ind.*

‘ that  
‘ cerni  
*Miss.*  
say this  
you do  
sible of  
to God  
tion of  
Heart  
lastly, v  
must ask  
THE SA  
ing on b  
done and  
Children

*Ind.*

‘ do so.’

*Miss.*

that JES  
HOLY C  
Christian  
remember  
and the  
them :—  
and the  
the Pard  
tain Hop  
fore, yo  
this to y  
sent for

*Ind.* ' Are there any further Instructions  
' that you think necessary to give me, con-  
' cerning this Duty of Prayer?'

*Miss.* Only remember,—That whenever you  
say this Prayer, or beg any Favour from God,  
you do it with the Humility of one who is *sen-  
sible* of his *Wants* and *Misery*;—with *Submission*  
to God's Will; with great *Reverence*, *Atten-  
tion* of Mind, and *Deliberation*, that your  
*Heart* may go along with your *Lips*.—And  
lastly, which you must never forget,—you  
must ask every Blessing you want of God, FOR  
THE SAKE OF HIS SON JESUS CHRIST; it be-  
ing on *his* Account alone, and *for what he has  
done and suffered*, that God will own us for his  
Children, or grant us what we pray for.

*Ind.* ' I hope I shall always remember to  
' do so.'

*Miss.* Indeed it is of so very great Moment,  
that JESUS CHRIST himself has appointed an  
HOLY ORDINANCE to be observed by all  
Christians, on purpose that they may always  
*remember* the wonderful things he has done,  
and the great Blessings he hath obtain'd for  
them:—Particularly *the Sacrifice of his Death*,  
and the Benefits which we receive by it; *viz.*  
the Pardon of our Sins, and the sure and cer-  
tain Hope of everlasting Life.—When, there-  
fore, you come again to me, I will explain  
*this* to you more fully, than I can do at pre-  
sent for want of Time.



*Ind.* ' You have said enough, Sir, to make  
' me return to you as soon as possibly I can.'

The P R A Y E R.

**B**Lessed be thy Name O God, for this great  
Privilege of laying our Wants before  
Thee, and for the great Hopes we have of be-  
ing heard.—Make me ever sensible of my  
Wants, and of thy Power and Goodness to help  
me, that at all Times I may call upon Thee,  
by diligent Prayer.—And hear me, O King of  
Heaven, when I call upon Thee, in the Name  
of our Lord *Jesus Christ*; that I may effectually  
obtain the Relief of my Necessities, and ever  
give Thee Praise for the same. *Amen.*

D I A L O G U E XIX.

*The SACRAMENT OF THE LORD'S SUP-  
PER explained.*

INDIAN.

' **Y**OUR Promise, Sir, to explain to me  
' an HOLY ORDINANCE, which, you  
' told me, all Christians are bound to observe  
' for a continual Remembrance of the Sacri-  
' fice of the Death of Christ, ever since that  
' Sacrifice was offered, this has brought me to  
' you now, as soon as I could hope you would  
' have Time to instruct me.'

*Miss.*

*Miss.*  
rememb  
fore;—  
the Chri  
MENTS  
sary Me  
regularly  
LORD'S  
duced in  
Time w  
wherein  
in him,  
Days:—  
into his  
promiset  
*test us,*  
make us  
as his du  
*we give*

*Ind.*

*Miss.*

your ha  
to be call  
not for a  
but pure  
*Christ b*  
He hat  
which v  
to keep  
done fo  
us to re

*Miss.* I have now Time to do it.—You remember, I hope, what I have told you before;—that there are *two special Ordinances* of the Christian Religion, which we call SACRAMENTS, appointed by Christ himself as necessary Means of Salvation, when they may be regularly had.—These are BAPTISM, and the LORD'S SUPPER.—By *Baptism* we are introduced into the Christian Character;—at which Time we enter into a *Covenant with God*, wherein, on our Part, we promise,—to *believe* in him, to *fear*, to *love*, and *obey* him all our Days:—And God, on his Part, receives us into his Family; which is his Church, and promiseth to treat us as his Children,—to *protect* us, while we live, and, when we die, to make us happy, if we have behaved ourselves as his dutiful Children ought to do; *and thus we give ourselves up unto Christ.*

*Ind.* This I have not forgot.

*Miss.* But then, forasmuch as this high Favour hath been bestowed upon Christians—*to be called and treated as the Children of God, not for any thing they have done to deserve it, but purely for the Sake of what his Son Jesus Christ hath done and suffered for them.*—He hath appointed ANOTHER SACRAMENT which we call the LORD'S SUPPER, in order to keep up the Remembrance of what he hath done for us:—His laying down his Life for us to *redeem* us from the Wrath of God, to *purchase*

*purchase us to himself to be a People zealous of good Works.'*

*Ind.* 'Why do you call THIS SACRAMENT  
' by the Name of the LORD'S SUPPER?'

*Miss.* Because our Lord Christ did appoint  
THIS ORDINANCE at *his Last Supper* with his  
Disciples, the Evening before he was crucified,  
to preserve the *Memory* and the *Reasons* of his  
Death; the *Knowledge* of which is the Founda-  
tion of the Christian Religion, and *that* on  
which the *Happiness* and *Salvation* of all Men  
doth depend.

*Ind.* 'You will not wonder, if I am very  
' desirous to know all that is necessary con-  
' cerning this Ordinance.'

*Miss.* That you may do so, you must carry  
your Thoughts back to what I have already  
told you of,——*the first Parents of Mankind*;  
——that they *rebelled* against their Maker's  
Command;—that they *lost* his Favour, and  
all Right and Title to the Happiness which he  
had promised them;—that this very *Nature*  
became *prone* to Evil;—and both *they* and  
their *Posterity* became subject to *Sin*, to *Mi-*  
*sery*, and to *Death*:—And lastly that the *Son*  
*of God*, pitying their Calamity, undertook to  
*redeem* them,—to *satisfy* his Father's Justice,  
and to *suffer* in his own Person for their Sins;  
as also to impart to them a *Spirit* and *Prin-*  
*ciple* of a new Life, in order to renew that  
Nature which they had so sadly spoiled.—

In or  
having p  
he offer  
Redemp  
his *Fath*  
obtaini  
were ma  
By wh  
worthy S  
that he h  
pardon a  
happy fo

*Ind.* '  
' plained  
' me aga  
' shall ne

*Miss.*  
remembe  
pends up

*Ind.* Is  
' in this  
' son as J

*Miss.* I  
in it.—W  
Love to  
take our  
to the In  
made him  
*die* for us  
wearied-P  
—healing  
*Ignorance,*

In order to which he was made *Man*; and, having put himself in the Place of Sinners, he offered himself to suffer Death for their Redemption; by which he restored them to his *Father's* Favour, and to a Possibility of obtaining the Happiness for which they at first were made.

By which wonderful Goodness, and most worthy *Sacrifice*, God was so well pleased,—that he hath, *for his Son's Sake*, promised to pardon all penitent Sinners, and to make them happy for ever.

*Ind.* ' All this I now remember you explained to me; and I thank you for putting me again in mind of it: and I hope now I shall never forget it.'

*Miss.* It will certainly be your Interest to remember it; for indeed your Happiness depends upon it.

*Ind.* Is it sufficient for me to remember ' *in this Sacrament*, that there was such a Person as Jesus Christ?'

*Miss.* No, surely; much more is contained in it.—We are to call to mind his wonderful Love to Mankind, which engaged him to take our Nature upon him, and to submit to the Infirmities and Miseries of it; which made him content to *live* amongst us, and to *die* for us:—It is to call to mind his unwearied *Patience* and *Diligence* in doing Good;—healing the *Diseases*, and instructing the *Ignorance*, of Men; and particularly his most grievous

grievous *Sufferings* and *Death*, by which he made an *Atonement* to his Father for the Sins of Mankind.—He was made *Sin for us, who knew no Sin, that we might be made the Righteousness of God in him*\*. And if we truly remember him, we shall endeavour to copy the Example of his Virtues, and especially those which were most conspicuous in his Life.

*Ind.* ‘ Where shall I learn the History of his Life and Actions, that I may follow his Example?’

*Miss.* In the FOUR GOSPELS, or in what is called the NEW TESTAMENT.

*Ind.* ‘ What do you mean by the GOSPELS?’

*Miss.* I mean FOUR SMALL TREATISES, in which the *Life* and *Actions* of our *Saviour* are written for the Benefit of all succeeding Christians; and, when it shall be your Happiness to read them, you will there find abundant Matter and Reason for the perpetual Remembrance of Jesus Christ.

*Ind.* ‘ What need was there of this Sacrament, since it seems impossible for Men ever to forget so great a Benefactor?’

*Miss.* Jesus Christ, who knew our Nature better than we ourselves do, and how very apt we are to forget the greatest Favours of God, has by this HOLY ORDINANCE provided, that such as have any Sense or Regard for his Love, or even for their own Happiness, shall never want a proper Occasion of remembering what

\* 2 Cor. v. 21.

he hath  
from M  
being ha  
this Ho  
or Evid  
Death,  
Faith in

*Ind.*

‘ me kn

*Miss.*

OUR J

he was

‘ and br

‘ and fa

‘ is give

‘ of me

‘ of Win

‘ them

‘ this is

‘ is shee

‘ mission

‘ drink

‘ oft as

‘ Cup,

‘ come.

*Ind.*

‘ how

‘ Christ

*Miss.*

the Min

be place

Portion

he hath done and suffered to redeem them from Misery, and to put them in a Way of being happy for ever:—He likewise intended this HOLY ORDINANCE as a standing Proof or Evidence of this important Fact of his Death, thereby to strengthen and renew our Faith in it.

*Ind.* ‘ You will now, Sir, be pleased to let me know how he hath done this.’

*Miss.* Our GREAT LORD and SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST, the Night before he was crucified, ‘ took Bread, and blessed and brake it, and gave it to his Disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my Body, that is given for you:—Do this in Remembrance of me.—After Supper also he took a Cup of Wine, and gave Thanks, and gave it to them saying, Drink ye all of this;—for this is my Blood of the new Covenant, which is shed for you, and for many, for the Remission of Sin.—Do this, as often as ye shall drink it, in Remembrance of me.—For as oft as ye shall eat this Bread, and drink this Cup, ye do shew the Lord’s Death till he come.’

*Ind.* ‘ You will now, Sir, let me know how this Sacrament is observed amongst Christians.’

*Miss.* They do it after this Manner:—First, the Minister of Christ placeth, or causeth to be placed, upon a Table in our Churches, a Portion of *Bread and Wine*, in the Sight of all the

the

the People. This *Bread* and *Wine*, which are to *represent* the Sacrifice of Christ's Body and Blood, are *sanctified*, or *set apart*, for *this* holy Use, by giving Thanks to God for all his Favours, and especially for having sent his only Son to redeem us by his Death; and by begging of him, that when we receive, and eat and drink this Bread and Wine, we may be so far made Partakers of the Sacrifice of his most blessed Body and Blood, as to share in all the Benefits which he hath obtained for us by his Death. At the same Time he breaketh the Bread into Pieces, and poureth the Wine into a Cup, to represent unto our Senses, by these *outward* and *visible* Signs, the Death of Christ, whose Body was *broken*, and Blood *poured out*, upon the Cross.

*Ind.* ' Pray, Sir, how doth he, after this, ' dispose of this Bread and Wine?'

*Miss.* This Bread and Wine, being *sanctified* by the Word of God and Prayer, he distributes among those who are there present;—putting them in mind, that Jesus Christ died for them, and for their Salvation;—preferring their Happiness to his own Life;—that therefore they ought never to forget so great a Kindness, *but to keep up the Remembrance of him*, after this Manner, which he hath appointed, UNTIL HIS COMING AGAIN.

*Ind.* ' Is this all that is required of Christians,—“ To keep up the Remembrance “ of Christ, and of his Death? ”'

*Miss.*

*Miss.*  
think t  
it is an  
to dwell  
cramen  
themse  
Sins w  
Blood.

They  
for us b  
ment is  
*Food of*  
*Body—*  
a lively  
at this T  
Efficacy  
*which n*  
*who spa*  
*us all,*  
*things?*

Besid  
look up  
and con  
*God's M*  
with an  
' given

Ever  
his Sou  
him aga  
the *Flej*  
proper

*Miss.* No, surely;—no serious Christians think *that alone* sufficient.—They know that it is an humble Heart in which Christ delights to dwell;—they therefore look upon this Sacrament as a proper Occasion of humbling themselves before God, and of abhorring those Sins which cost Jesus Christ his Life and Blood.

They know also, that the Blessings obtained for us by Christ's Death, of which this Sacrament is a Remembrance, are as much the *Food* of the Soul, as *Bread* and *Wine* are of the *Body*—that this *Food* or *Support* we receive by a lively Faith in his Merits; and do therefore, at this Time, more especially acknowledge the Efficacy of his Death.—*This is the true Bread, which nourisheth to eternal Life* \*.—*That God who spared not his own Son, but gave him up for us all, will be not with him freely give us all things?*

Besides this, every penitent Christian will look upon this as a proper Time to remember and comfort himself with the great *Extent of God's Mercy* declared by his Son, and this even with an Oath,—‘ That all Sins shall be forgiven unto the Sons of Men †.’

Every humble Christian also, who feels in his Soul the Want of God's Help to support him against the Temptations of the *World*, the *Flesh*, and the *Devil*, will think this a very proper Time *to beg of God* his Son's Promise,

\* John vi.

† Mark iii. 28.

—‘ That



—‘ That he will give the holy Spirit to them  
‘ that ask him.’

Lastly,—Every Christian must be supposed to receive this Sacrament in Token that he acknowledgeth Jesus Christ to be his *Lord* and *Saviour*—to be his *Lawgiver here*, and his *Judge hereafter*.

*Ind.* ‘ I remark, that Christ commanded  
‘ this Ordinance to be observed by his Follow-  
‘ ers TILL HIS COMING AGAIN: Pray, what  
‘ is meant by that?’

*Miss.* *W.*, as I have told you before, we Christians do know, and firmly believe, that Jesus Christ will come again at the End of the World—TO JUDGE THE LIVING AND THE DEAD;—to call all Men that ever have lived to an Account for the Use they have made of the Favours which God has given them; and to reward or punish them, as they have lived well or ill in this World.

And this Intimation he gave his Followers, when he appointed this Ordinance, that they may consider, every Time they go to this Sacrament, what Account they will be able to give of themselves, ‘ when he shall come to  
‘ judge the World in Righteousness.’

*Ind.* ‘ Is there any thing else required of  
‘ Christians, before they go to this Sacra-  
‘ ment?’

*Miss.* Yes:—They ought, in the first Place, to consider what Sort of Life they have led since they took on them the Christian Charac-

ter;

ter;—at which Time they obliged themselves  
 ‘ to make the Laws of God the Rule of their  
 ‘ Faith, and Life, and Actions:’—And to  
 examine themselves, whether they have not  
 led a *wicked*, at least an *idle, useless* Life;—or  
 whether they now live in any known Sin;—  
 because they are bound, when they go to that  
 Sacrament,——seriously to acknowledge their  
 Offences and Sins before God, and to beg his  
 Pardon, with a full Purpose of Amendment  
 of Life; otherwise they will receive nothing  
 there, but their own Condemnation.

A Christian is obliged also to have a grate-  
 ful Sense of God’s Goodness, by considering  
 his Mercy in sending his own Son to redeem  
 us, whom by his Death he hath reconciled to  
 his Father, and put us in a Way to be for ever  
 happy, if it is not merely our own Fault.

And lastly, *Jesus Christ* having expressly  
 commanded, ‘ That all his Disciples should  
 ‘ love one another, as he hath loved them,  
 ‘ and given his Life for them \*;’—every Chris-  
 tian is bound, before he goeth to this Sacra-  
 ment (the chief End of which is to put him  
 in Mind of this great Instance of Christ’s  
 Love, every Christian, I say, is bound), to  
 consider whether he hath any thing in his  
 Heart, contrary to this Pattern of true Love,  
 and Command of his Saviour.

*Ind.* ‘ Do you believe, that Christians are  
 ‘ generally careful to prepare themselves for  
 ‘ this Ordinance after this manner?’

\* John xiii. 34.

*Miss.* All *serious* Christians are so:—But, too many, it is to be feared, are not.—And this is the Reason why so many receive no Benefit from this *Sacrament*;—for otherwise, THIS ORDINANCE would be a most powerful Restraint to keep them from leading a *thoughtless* and an *evil* Life,—by affording them so many blessed Occasions of remembering and renewing their Covenant with God, laying them under continual Obligations of leading a new and Christian Life, and obtaining Grace from God to do so.

*Ind.* ‘What do you think of those Christians that never go to this Sacrament?’

*Miss.* Why they are generally to be esteemed in the Way of Ruin, without seeing their Danger.—They do not consider, that, as they are Sinners, God cannot be pleased with them;—and that there is no Pardon for Sinners, no Salvation to be hoped for, but only through the Merits of Christ’s Death, which is *commemorated* in this Sacrament.

*Ind.* ‘But sure, Sir, all Christians are not so thoughtless;—they must have some Reasons for neglecting so necessary a Duty, as you seem to represent it.’

*Miss.* There may be *Reasons* and *Scruples* for absenting *for a Time*;—but, generally speaking, some of these following are the *true Reasons*, why Men turn their Backs upon the *Lord’s Supper* when invited to it, let them pretend what they please.

Either

Either they will or this taken full have no or of wh —they pose, th them;— make the cern, B while the stances o which to Lord an should re ful Disob they hav any of th Christ’s Favour only Ch veyed to who refus any just Man’s se consider pear bef they ref here on l That wh after be

Either they live in some *known Sin*, which they will not at present resolve to forsake;— or this *World*, its *Business* or *Pleasures*, have taken such Possession of their Hearts, that they have no Time even to think of their Souls, or of what must come hereafter:—Or lastly, —they delude themselves with a faint Purpose, that thus it shall not always be with them;—that some Time or other they will make the Care of their Souls their great Concern. But such Persons should consider, that while they thus despise one of the greatest Instances of God's Love, they continue in a *Sin* which too nearly resembles the *Denial* of their *Lord* and *Saviour*: More particularly they should reflect, that by persisting in such a wilful Disobedience to Christ's positive Command, they have no well-grounded Assurance that any of their Prayers will be granted: For as Christ's Death is the only solid Foundation of Favour with God, so his *MEDIATION* is the only *Channel* through which it is to be conveyed to Christians. Whether, therefore, those who refuse to commemorate the *one*, can lay any just Claim to the *other*, is left to every Man's serious Meditation:—And they should consider with what Face they can *hereafter* appear before their Saviour in Judgment, whom they refused to remember in his Ordinance *here on Earth*;—it having been observed,—*That whatever keeps a Man from the Sacrament, after he has been instructed in the true Nature of it,*

Either

it, will, generally speaking, binder him from going to Heaven.

*Ind.* ' Can a Christian know whether he  
' hath gone to this Sacrament as he ought to  
' have done, so as to hope for the Blessings  
' attending it?'

*Miss.* That will best be known by the Manner of his Life afterwards:—If a Person went as a *true Penitent*, he will be very careful of falling into the Sins he hath repented of.—If he was indeed grieved with the Remembrance of his Sins, and the Burthen of them was intolerable;—if he did in good earnest *purpose to lead a new Life*, he will be more careful to beg of God to enable him to do so.—If he went with a *lively Faith in God's Mercy through Christ*, that Faith will appear in a better Obedience to God's Laws.—If *he had a thankful Remembrance of Christ's Death*,—the grateful Acknowledgment of that invaluable Blessing will constrain him to live so as to please his merciful Redeemer.—Lastly, If he went with a *truly charitable Disposition* to the Sacrament, he will afterwards make the Love of Christ the Pattern of his Love to all others,—he will *forgive, and give, and love* as becomes a Disciple of Jesus Christ.

*Ind.* ' Will not the Blessings which Christ  
' hath obtained by his Death, as represented  
' by this Sacrament, encourage Christians to  
' hope for Salvation without Amendment of  
' Life?'

*Miss.*

Dial.

*Mi*  
delud  
all we  
that t  
yet th  
of his  
and C  
there  
Reper  
Life;  
or any  
not av  
deavo  
as it

OURS

*Ind*  
' for  
' stud  
' Nat  
' Lor  
' very  
' of n

*Mi*  
—but  
you se  
to be h  
' the

' Chr

*Ind*

*Mi*

when

Time

*Miss.* Ignorant and *unthoughtful* People may delude themselves with such vain Hopes; but all well-instructed Christians should know,—that tho' Christ died for the Salvation of all, yet *those only* shall actually enjoy the Benefits of his Death, who live according to the *Will* and *Commands* of him *who died for them*; that there will be no Forgiveness of Sins without Repentance, and a thorough Reformation of Life; and that the strictest Adherence to this or any other positive Ordinance of God will not avail, without an earnest and sincere Endeavour to perform the whole Will of God, as it respects HIM, our NEIGHBOUR, and OURSELVES.

*Ind.* ' I cannot, Sir, but be very thankful  
' for the great Pains you have taken to in-  
' struct me, and to make me understand the  
' *Nature* and *Benefit* of the Sacrament of the  
' Lord's Supper;—and indeed, Sir, I am  
' very desirous to be baptized, if you know  
' of nothing that ought to hinder me.'

*Miss.* I would not hinder you one Moment;  
—but that I have one thing more to make  
you sensible of, before I would encourage you  
to be baptized.—And this is—' The Delusion,  
' the Danger, and the Mischief, of being a  
' Christian without Christianity.'

*Ind.* ' Indeed, Sir, I do not understand you.'

*Miss.* I will explain to you what I mean,  
when you come to me again.—In the mean  
Time, I shall pray God to keep you in this

L

- good

*Miss.*

good Disposition, and from every thing that may any Way hinder your true Conversion.

The PRAYER.

**A**LMIGHTY God, who gavest thine only Son *Jesus Christ* to suffer Death for our Redemption, give me Grace to keep up the Remembrance of this great Mercy.—Grant that I may never be ashamed to confess the Faith of Christ crucified;—That I may never despise the Blessings he has purchased for me, nor the Means of Grace which he hath ordained; which I most humbly beg for the Sake of the same *Jesus Christ* our Lord. *Amen.*

DIALOGUE XX.

*The DELUSION, the DANGER, and the MISCHIEF, of being Christians without Christianity.*

INDIAN.

‘ **M**OST kind Sir, I left you with a  
 ‘ very earnest Desire of being baptized;  
 ‘ but you said you had something of Moment  
 ‘ to say to me, before I was to take upon me  
 ‘ the Character of a Christian: For that Reason I am now come to wait on you.’

*Missionary.* To tell you the Truth, then, notwithstanding the Pains I have taken to instruct

struct  
*Interest*  
 ing it,  
 come to  
 and inf  
 you mi  
 Religio  
 professi  
 God, n  
 for wha  
 be afraid  
 be temp  
 you, an  
 content  
*borrow*  
 Shadow  
 after th  
 no Man

*Ind.*

‘ cern f  
 ‘ the I  
 ‘ for pr

*Miss*

*Christia*  
 the Cor  
 us happ  
 —by m  
 the true  
 most fa  
*Wives,*  
 and the  
*Magistr*

struēt you, and shew you both your true *Interest*, and your great *Danger* in not following it, I cannot but be afraid, lest, when you come to be more conversant with the World, and instead of finding the good Fruits which you might naturally expect from so excellent a Religion, you should find amongst too many professing that Religion, little or no Fear of God, nor any true Concern for themselves, or for what must come hereafter;—I cannot but be afraid therefore, lest, seeing this, you should be tempted to *suspect* the Truths I have told you, and so either *renounce* Christianity, or else content yourself, as too many do, with the *borrowed Name* of a Christian, and with mere Shadows of Religion, without endeavouring after *that substantial Holiness*, without which no Man must ever hope to be happy.

*Ind.* ‘ I am very thankful for your Concern for me, and I shall hear with Attention the Instructions you will be pleased to give, for preventing my Fall.’

*Miss.* You must know then,—that the *Christian Religion* is intended by God to *cure* the Corruption of our Nature, and to make us *happy*, by making us *holy, just, and good*;—by making *Christians* the best *Neighbours*, the truest *Friends*,—the kindest *Masters*,—the most faithful *Servants*, the best *Husbands* and *Wives*,—the most careful and tender *Parents*, and the most dutiful *Children*,—the justest *Magistrates*, and the most faithful and obedi-



ent *Subjects*;—and, above all, the devoutest *Worshippers* of the true and only God, and strict *Observers* of his Laws.—Now my Fears are, —That when you shall see too many Christians live without any Regard to these Duties, *professing to know God, but in their Works denying him\**;—I say again, I cannot but be afraid for you,—lest you should forget the HOLY COVENANT you made with God, when you were baptized,—and fall insensibly into the way of the World, which leads to Destruction.

*Ind.* ‘ Pray, Sir, what do you mean by the  
‘ *Way of the World?*’

*Miss.* I mean, ‘ that sad, but too common  
‘ *Delusion, of being Christians without Christi-*  
‘ *anity:*’—That is,—of *professing to obey the*  
*Laws, and to follow the Example of Christ,*  
and at the same Time leading *careless and un-*  
*christian Lives;*—by which God is exceed-  
ingly dishonoured;—the Gospel despised;  
—and too, too many deceived to their ever-  
lasting Ruin;—the ill Consequences of which  
can never be sufficiently lamented:—For  
the poor Heathens observing, that these Peo-  
ple call themselves Christians; and yet seeing  
them *corrupt in their Manners, Contemners of*  
the God they worship, and his Laws;—*mind-*  
*ing neither his Promises nor Threats;*—but  
having their Hearts wholly set upon their  
worldly *Interests or Pleasures;*—they, seeing  
this, do very naturally conclude,—that if

\* Rom. i. 21.

such

such P  
cure o  
needs t  
THEN

*Ind.*

‘ before  
‘ me r  
‘ Chri  
‘ these  
‘ eithe  
‘ or de  
‘ that t  
‘ Chrij

‘ the F

‘ *Displ*

*Miss*

Son of

take N

‘ calls

‘ King

‘ the V

‘ and c

*Ind.*

‘ let m

‘ and c

‘ low t

*Miss*

those a

*Conceit*

*their T*

their F

such People as these can think themselves secure of Happiness in the next Life, no one needs to be concerned whether he be an HEATHEN or a CHRISTIAN in this.

*Ind.* ' You remember, Sir, what I told you before, that this very thing had once made me resolve never to think of becoming a Christian; till you assured me that such as these are NO TRUE CHRISTIANS;—but are either wholly ignorant of what they profess, or deceive themselves with the Thoughts, that there is something *in the very Name of a Christian*, which may recommend them to the Favour of God, and save them from his *Displeasure*, and their own Ruin.'

*Miss.* I told you the Truth, and what the Son of God hath commanded all Mankind to take Notice of;—' That not every one who calls himself a Christian, shall enter into the Kingdom of Heaven, but such only as do the Will of his Father which is in Heaven, and observe his Laws \*.'

*Ind.* ' I shall be very thankful, if you will let me know who they are that thus delude and deceive themselves that I may not follow them to my Ruin.'

*Miss.* I must first tell you, that there are those amongst us, who, *being wise in their own Conceits* †, will not receive the Son of God as *their Teacher*, nor his *Gospel* as the *Rule* of their *Faith* and *Manners*:—Now these Men

\* Matt. vii. 21.

† Rom. xii. 16.

ften lead into very dangerous Errors such People as do not know or consider, upon what certain Proofs the Truths of the Gospel are *most surely believed amongst us.*

*Ind.* ' I hope my Belief in the Gospel is confirmed sufficiently, both by the many and wonderful Miracles of Christ, *especially by his Resurrection from the Dead* \*.

*Miss.* But you must not forget, *That your Faith, and the Increase and Continuance of it, is the Gift of God*; which you must pray for, as ever you hope to be preserved free from Error.

*Ind.* ' Well, it is strange, however, that People of Understanding in other things, who cannot but see how much we are apt to be mistaken in the common Affairs of Life, should, in Matters of the greatest Concern, wholly depend upon their own *Wisdom* and *Power*, even where God hath undertaken to direct and assist us.'

*Miss.* You will not wonder at this, if you remember, what hath been so often repeated and proved;—that such is the *Corruption* of our Nature, that when any Man, through a proud *Conceit* of his own *Wisdom* and *Strength*, shall provoke God to forsake and leave him to himself, that Man will be capable of believing and doing the most unreasonable things, to which an *evil Spirit*, or his own *corrupt Heart*, can tempt him.

\* Acts ii. 22. Rom. ii. 4.

*Ind.*

*Ind.*

' there  
' their

*Miss*

of Att  
are giv

what w  
who ki

chiefs  
hateful

Comm  
tion of

therefo

in this  
they ca

and kno  
becaus

even al  
*Ind.*

*Miss*

becaus  
must te

evil †,  
if they

then th  
come 2

Way o  
both th

righteo  
gumen

and ha

*Ind.* ' Pray, Sir, what other Mistakes are  
' there amongst Christians, which endanger  
' their Salvation ?'

*Miss.* There are too many, who, for want  
of Attention to the good Instructions which  
are given them, consider not how they *live*, nor  
what will become of them when they *die*;—  
who know not the Evil of Sin, nor the Mis-  
chiefs it has brought into the World;—how  
hateful it is to an holy God,—how strict his  
Commands are to avoid it, and what the Por-  
tion of Sinners in the *next* Life is to be;—and  
therefore propose no other End to themselves,  
in this Life, but only to *live* and *die* as easy as  
they can.—*Beside those who walk in Darknests,*  
*and know not whither they go*\*, and are secure,  
because ignorant;—there are others, that are  
even afraid of being instructed.

*Ind.* ' That is strange indeed.'

*Miss.* But it is true: And the Reason is,  
because, if we deal faithfully with Sinners, we  
must *testify against them, that their Deeds are*  
*evil* †, and that they are in very great Danger,  
if they do not forsake their beloved Sins; *and*  
*then they will hate both us,* and those unwel-  
come *Truths*, which condemn them, and their  
Way of Life:—No wonder therefore, that  
both these Sorts of Christians, by their un-  
righteous Lives, furnish Unbelievers with Ar-  
guments for persisting in their Obstinacy,—  
and hazard their own Salvation.

\* John xii. 35.

† John vii. 7.

There are others also, who have been better informed, and perhaps well inclined; but, suffering their Hearts to be possessed with the *Love of the World* \*, its *Business, Riches, or Pleasures*, they lose thereby the Knowledge and Remembrance of the Truth, and forget their good Purposes, and fall into the Way of Living which the Christian Religion condemns, and which will be punished with the Loss of *Heaven and Happiness*. And there are too many, who, having not cast off all Fear of God, and Concern for their Souls, do yet content themselves with a punctual Performance of the *external* Part of Religion, vainly thinking that an *outward* Shew of religious Worship will atone for the Want of that *inward* Purity of Heart, which is indispensibly required from every Christian.

*Ind.* ' I would be glad to know who this Sort of mistaken Christians are.'

*Miss.* Beside those already mentioned, there are many, who, tho' they know themselves not to be in the Way of Salvation, make their Minds easy, by purposing to repent, and be converted; foolishly supposing that *Repentance is absolutely in their own Power*;—at the same Time provoking God, who alone can give them the Grace of Conversion, to leave them to their own Choice and Destruction.

Others flatter themselves, that *Repentance, and a Change of Life, are only required, where*

\* Matt. xiii. 22.

People

Dial.

People

Sins, f

—not

cent of

a true

—th

pentan

God.

*Ind.*

' pend

' Mer

*Miss.*

provid

abusin

*Men t*

*Ind.*

' of C

*Miss.*

known

yet ho

forgiv

*Ind.*

' rupt

' will

' with

' such

' mar

*Miss.*

ed, th

and A

and C

the g

People have been guilty of *great and scandalous* Sins, such as *Murder, Adultery*, and the like; —not considering that a Man, who is innocent of great Crimes, may be far from being a true Christian, and in the Way of Salvation; —the best of Men standing in need of Repentance and Pardon, and of the Mercy of God.

*Ind.* ‘ I have heard, that Christians do depend very much upon the Goodness and Mercy of God.’

*Miss.* And so they may, and ought to do, provided they do not deceive themselves, by abusing his Mercy, *which is intended to lead Men to Repentance, and Amendment of Life.*

*Ind.* ‘ Pray, how do Men abuse this Mercy of God?’

*Miss.* When they continue to live in any *known Sin*, or wilfully neglect any Duty; and yet hope, that God of his great Mercy will forgive them.

*Ind.* ‘ You have often mentioned the *Corruption and Weakness* of human Nature; will not this plead our Excuse, and prevail with so good and merciful a Being to pardon such as have not done what he hath commanded?’

*Miss.* Yes: And he hath faithfully promised, that upon Condition of their *Repentance, and Amendment of Life* (according to the Terms and Conditions in the Gospel) he will pardon the greatest Sinners.

*Ind.* ' Perhaps they will say, that they are  
' not able to perform these Conditions.'

*Miss.* What would you think of one who  
should make that an Excuse, and yet would  
be sorry to be made *able*, only because he is  
*unwilling* to part with his Sins?

*Ind.* ' Such an one, to be sure, complains  
' without Reason, and his Ruin will be from  
' himself.'

*Miss.* And yet this is the Case of all *careless*  
and *wicked* Christians.—God would have all  
his Creatures happy;—he knows that Man  
can never be happy, till his corrupt Nature be  
mended;—he has therefore, as I told you be-  
fore, appointed the *Christian Religion*, as the  
most effectual Means of our Recovery from  
Sin unto Holiness.—By which we are taught  
to depend upon the Almighty Power of God,  
*even that Almighty Power which raised Jesus  
Christ from the Dead*\*,—to raise us from the  
Death of Sin unto the Life of Righteousness;  
by enabling us to *see*, to *resist*, to *overcome*, and  
to *root* out whatever is evil in us, and to re-  
store us to the Image of God, in which Man  
was at first created.—Christians, therefore, do  
but delude themselves, and blaspheme God,  
when they pretend they cannot do what he re-  
quires of them, in order to their Happiness.

And to name no more Ways at present, by  
which Men deceive themselves to their Ruin:  
—Very great is the Number of such as depend

\* Rom. vi. 4.

upon

Dial.

upon a  
their P  
for He  
out Goa  
ger, no

*Ind.*

' takes  
' of the

*Miss.*

very bu  
beg of C  
which a  
and thin  
wise you  
eure you

*Ind.*

' are me  
' God,  
' dedica  
' tectior

*Miss.*

that god  
the Gra  
told you  
—That  
vours wh  
more; an  
be had\*

*Ind.*

' Truth

upon a *Death-bed Repentance*, for the making their Peace with God, and fitting themselves for Heaven;—living in the mean Time *without God in the World*, neither fearing his *Anger*, nor regarding his *Promises*.

*Ind.* ‘ Indeed, Sir, these are all sad Mistakes; and I hope I shall not fall into any of them.’

*Miss.* I hope so too;—but then you must be very *humble*, and always *fear* for yourself, and beg of God to keep you from such Mistakes, which are the Ruin of so many, who yet call and think themselves to be Christians;—otherwise your being made a Christian will not secure you from Danger.

*Ind.* ‘ Pray, Sir, what are the things which are most likely to offend the good Spirit of God, and force him to forsake such as are dedicated to him, and put under his Protection?’

*Miss.* In the first Place, Christians do grieve that good Spirit,—by neglecting to improve the Graces bestowed upon them;—for, as I told you before, this is a Rule of the Gospel, —*That to him who makes good Use of the Favours which God hath given him, God will give more; and he that will not do so, shall lose what he had*\*.

*Ind.* ‘ I hope I shall not forget this Rule of Truth.’

\* Matt. xiii. 12.



*Miss.* In the next Place, a Christian runs the Hazard of losing the Help and Comfort of the Spirit of God, by *returning* into that Way of Life, and to those Sins, which he *renounced* at his Baptism;—especially when he falls into, and continues in, any known and wilful Sin;—for then he will naturally hate God, and God will forsake him.

*Ind.* ‘ Hate the God that made us!’

*Miss.* Why, as monstrous a Sin as you think that is, it is certainly true:—For any Man, whose Conscience tells him, that he is always doing that which must offend an *holy, just, and powerful* God, cannot but wish there was no such Being to call him to an Account, and to punish him; nor can he possibly love such a Being.

Thirdly;—Another Way of grieving the Holy Spirit is by neglecting, which in Truth is despising, those Means of Grace, which Jesus Christ hath appointed to bring Men *into*, and to keep them *in*, the Way of Salvation.

*Ind.* ‘ I have not forgot what you have  
‘ formerly told me;—That the hearing and  
‘ seriously thinking of the Word of God, in  
‘ which a Christian’s Duty is contain’d, as  
‘ well as the Promises to *encourage*, and the  
‘ Punishments to *deter* us, is one of those  
‘ Means you speak of, most proper to con-  
‘ vert Men, and to keep them in the Favour  
‘ of God.’

*Miss.*  
*dinance*  
the one  
the oth

Nov  
with ea  
cover v  
it out,  
*lowship*  
Christi  
*Wisdom*  
*Sufficie*  
neglect  
fake su  
and to  
pirits  
will be  
trusts t  
in the  
Christ

*Ind.*  
‘ me  
‘ and

*Miss.*  
forget  
do; fo  
*Reason*  
*any Sin*  
*ble you*  
God,  
Grace

*Miss.* And the others are,—The *Holy Ordinances* which Christ himself hath appointed; the one to receive Men into his Church, and the other to enable them to grow in Grace.

Now, as the Use of these Means, join'd with earnest Prayer to God, for Light to discover what is evil in us, and for Power to root it out, is the sure Way of preserving the *Fellowship of the Holy Spirit*;—so, when any Christian depending upon his own *Reason, Wisdom, or Power*, and forgetting that all our *Sufficiency to do any Good is of God*\*, does neglect these Means, the good Spirit will forsake such a Person, and leave him to himself, and to the Delusion and Government of evil spirits, which, without a sincere Repentance, will be his Ruin. And most of all, when he trusts to any thing he has done as meritorious in the sight of God, instead of that which Christ has done and suffered for him.

*Ind.* ' This, I hope, will be a Warning to me never to neglect these Means of Grace and Safety.'

*Miss.* And I hope too, that you will never forget to give God the Glory of all the Good you do; for be assur'd of this,—*That neither the Reasonableness of any Duty, nor the Baseness of any Sin, nor any other Consideration, can enable you to do what is good, and well-pleasing to God, or to avoid what is evil, but only his Grace, and that good Spirit to which you are*

\* 2 Cor. iii. 5.

dedicated at your Baptism.—To him you must apply for Light to see your Duty, and for Strength to perform it;—*and to him you must give all the Glory.*

*Ind.* ‘ Since there are so many bad Christians to be met with, I should be glad to know who they are whose Example I may safely follow.’

*Miss.* I would not advise you to make the Lives and Actions of other People *altogether* a Pattern for you to follow; but always rather have an Eye to what you believe will please or displease God, and what you know he has commanded or forbidden:—Altho’ good and bad Christians, may for the most Part, be known by the Lives they lead, *as a Tree is known by its Fruit.*

When, therefore, you see Men pay a great Regard to *God* and his *Laws*, honouring his *Holy Name*, and his *Word*, and every thing belonging to him;—when you see them *just*, and *kind*, and *merciful*, and *not given to Revenge*, but ready to *forgive*, and *give*, and *love*, as becomes the Followers of Christ;—when you see them *temperate* and *chaste*, *modest* and *humble*, and *dealing with others as they themselves would be dealt with*;—you will have Reason to take these for good Christians, if you are convinced, that they do these things out of *Love* and *Obedience* to God; and as the *Fruit* of Faith in the Lord Jesus Christ.

On

On the  
those who  
make no  
*careless*, i  
ceeding f  
and strivi  
—if you  
*nication*,  
*Covetous*,  
unconcer  
fare,—Hu  
ing their  
*wants* acti  
as if they  
*Master in*  
regardless  
*Represent*  
that *these*,  
WITHOUT  
to a most  
the gracie  
*Jesus Chr*

*Ind.* ‘  
that?’

*Miss.*  
*That he w*  
*come to th*

Now,  
Christian  
*oppose* th  
signs, bri

On the other Hand,—if you see among those who call themselves Christians, such as make no Conscience of their Ways, but lead *careless, idle, or useless, disorderly Lives*;—*exceeding fond of the World, and its Vanities*;—and striving to be *rich and great*, at any Rate;—if you see any that live in *Adultery, or Fornication*, or that are *Drunkards, Spendthrifts, Covetous, or Oppressors*;—if you see *Parents* unconcern'd for their Children's eternal Welfare,—*Husbands and Wives* forgetting or breaking their Marriage Vows;—*Masters and Servants* acting in the Course of their Behaviour, as if they were insensible that *they* have a *Master in Heaven*;—if you see *Men in Power* regardless of the Honour of that God whose *Representatives* they are;—you may be sure, that *these, and such as these*,—ARE CHRISTIANS WITHOUT CHRISTIANITY, and will be liable to a most severe Judgment, for their opposing the gracious Designs of God, and of his *Son Jesus Christ*.

*Ind.* ' Pray, Sir, what do you mean by that ?'

*Miss.* Why, God is so good and merciful, *That he would have all Men to be saved, and to come to the Knowledge of the Truth* \*.

Now, all such as, *usurping* the Name of Christians, do lead unchristian Lives, these *oppose* their Maker in his most gracious Designs, bringing an evil Report upon Christi-

\* 1 Tim. ii. 4

anity, as if nothing good were to be got by it—making the ignorant Heathens to take that for Christianity, which is *far* from it,—by which they hinder such as might otherwise desire to become Christians;—they *confirm* Unbelievers in their Infidelity, and *serve* all the Designs of *Satan* in opposing the Kingdom of Christ;—and therefore must of Necessity be *more hateful* to God, and their Punishment be greater, than that of the Heathens, as much as they now despise those poor People.

*Ind.* ‘ You have convinced me, Sir, of the “ Danger of being a Christian without Christianity.”—Will you be so kind as to shew me how I may avoid falling into such a Way of Life, as, it seems, too many do?’

*Miss.* In the first Place, consider what a Blessing it is, that you are not still in Darkness, but that you are come to the Knowledge of your Maker, and of the Way to please him; whereby you will be happy when you die, whatever your Lot may have been in this World.

And, in the next Place, keep it always in your Mind,—That **THIS GOD**, whom you have chosen to serve, *is every where present*; so that if at any Time you offend him, you offend in his very Presence a Being, who hath Power *to punish you for ever*.

Be careful to keep yourself always Sober: **DRUNKENNESS** and **INTEMPERANCE** disorder our Reason, and make us forget our best Resolutions,

resolution  
pass us.

Do not  
HONOUR  
besides  
will be  
gain or

Never

‘ least k

‘ greater

Spirit o

pable o

*Human*

*same in*

tations;

we shou

to ourse

foresee,

be temp

*unlook’ a*

himself

meets v

For

Pitch o

Habit b

the *less*

*what S*

continu

*Holy Sp*

Provid

Mind a

Maker.

solutions, and the Dangers which encompass us.

Do not set your Heart upon this *World*, its HONOURS, RICHES, or PLEASURES; for, besides that you must soon leave them, they will be apt to make you *forget* what you will *gain* or *lose* by being a *good* or *bad* Christian.

Never fancy that any Sin is small; 'for the least known Sin continued in, will lead to a greater;' and, if you should provoke the Spirit of God to forsake you, you will be capable of committing the very greatest Crimes. *Human Nature*, as it is now corrupt, is the same in all Men;—We are all subject to Temptations;—and if ever, by our *repeated* Crimes, we should force the *Spirit of God* to leave us to ourselves, no Man can tell, no Man can foresee, what barbarous Wickedness he shall be tempted to commit;—nor what *unwelcome*, *unlook'd for* Calamities he may bring upon himself while he goes from Sin to Sin, till he meets with Destruction.—

For no Man continues long at one certain Pitch of Wickedness; for not only one *evil* Habit *begets* another, but the *more* a Man sins, the *less* capable he makes himself of judging *what Sin is*, and the dreadful Consequences of continuing in it.—And the Influences of God's *Holy Spirit*, and the gracious Interpositions of Providence have still less Effect upon his Mind and Soul, till he has quite forgotten his Maker,—till he has fill'd up the Measure of his

his Iniquities,——and till he meets with Destruction, generally in *this World*, as well as the *next*.

Whenever, therefore, you are sensible you have done amiss, delay not one Moment to beg of God to pardon you for Christ's Sake, and to give you Grace to do so no more.

And forget not an excellent Rule, which I have formerly mentioned, to direct you in most Actions of Moment:—‘Do not, at your Peril, undertake any thing, which you cannot with Confidence beg of God to bless and prosper you in.’

Lastly, and above all, remember, what cannot be too often repeated, *That without Faith, — a Faith which depends on the Merits of Jesus Christ for Salvation, — a Faith which worketh by Love, which purifies the Heart, overcomes the World, and keeps the Commandments of God; you cannot possibly live as becomes a true Christian.*

*Ind.* ‘I beg you will explain what you mean by this.’

*Miss.* By this Faith we mean a—*deep, real Sense, and firm Belief*, of the Mercy and Love of God, for his poor *fallen and lost* Creatures; and his kind Proposal by his own Son to make them happy for ever.—This is that *saving Faith*, which will lead a Christian most powerfully to love God, and obey his Son Jesus Christ, *to whom he hath given all Power in*

*Heaven.*

*Heaven*  
*will pur*  
penitance

Life; and  
*for this*  
*crease it*

*Ind.*

‘so nec

*Miss.*

you in c  
you mul  
upon to  
anity.

And t

*Ways of*  
are fond  
when yo  
forbidd

*Ind.*

‘fake,

*Miss.*

*God the*  
you may  
Life's E

*Ind.*

‘and be

*Miss.*

devote  
for who  
your Si  
make y  
all your

all your

*Heaven and Earth:* This is that Faith which will purify your Heart, will lead you to Repentance, and keep you in the Way to eternal Life; and this is what you must beg of God, for this Faith is his Gift; and that he may increase it in you unto your Life's End.

*Ind.* 'I hope I shall never forget to pray for  
' so necessary a Grace.'

*Miss.* I have only a few Questions to ask you in order to your being baptized, which you must answer (to God) when you are call'd upon to make a public Profession of Christianity.

And first,—Consider whether there are any Ways of Life, or Customs, which at present you are fond of, which you will not utterly forsake, when you shall be convinced, that they are forbidden by God, or displeasing to him.

*Ind.* 'I know of none which I will not forsake, in order to please God.'

*Miss.* Will you sincerely devote yourself to God the Father and Maker of all things, that you may become his faithful Servant unto your Life's End?

*Ind.* 'I purpose, by his Help, to do so,  
' and become such.'

*Miss.* Will you, with the same Sincerity, devote yourself to his Son our Lord Jesus Christ, for whose sake God has promised to pardon all your Sins, to receive you into Favour, and to make you happy, if you continue to obey him all your Days?

*Ind.*



*Ind.* ' This I fully purpose to do.'

*Miss.* Lastly.—Will you dedicate and devote yourself to the *Holy Ghost*, that good Spirit, that he may, by his all-powerful Grace and Help, keep you from Sin and Wickedness, and assist you in the Way of Holiness and Happiness, that you may never be a Reproach to that Religion which you are going to profess?

*Ind.* ' I will most thankfully dedicate myself to him; that, by his Assistance, I may be able to please God and perform what I have promised.'

*Miss.* You will not fail to do so, if you often consider, that your everlasting *Happiness* or *Misery* will depend upon your *observing* or *neglecting* the *Vows* and *Promises* you make at your *Baptism*.

And if, to this, you add your sincere *Prayers* to God, to *direct* and *blefs* you in the Work you are desirous to undertake, he will most surely *bear* your Prayers, and *grant* your Petitions, which you may make in some such Words as these following.—

---

---

SELECT SCRIPTURES

A N D

P R A Y E R S.

---

Matt. vi. 10. *Thy Kingdom come.*

**M**AY the Kingdoms of the World become the Kingdoms of the Lord, and of his Christ!

O Thou who art the Maker and Redeemer of all, have Mercy upon all whom Thou hast made and redeemed; and grant that none may make themselves incapable of that Happiness which Jesus Christ hath purchased with his most precious Blood.—To this End, we beseech Thee to bless the pious Endeavours of all Persons and Societies which strive to propagate the Gospel;—That its Divine Truths may be received in all the World;—That thy Ways may be known throughout the Earth, thy saving Health among all Nations;—That thy Name may be great among the Heathen, and revered and adored by all those that are yet Strangers to thy most glorious Perfections.—Have Pity upon all those miserable  
People

SELECT

People who still sit in Darknes, and want the necessary Means of Instruction: And grant that, by the Preaching of the Gospel, they may, in thy good Time, be delivered from their *Ignorance, Idolatry, and the Bondage of Satan*, in which they have been so long enslaved.—And may thy good Providence reveal the Means by which thy Kingdom may be enlarged, and the whole Earth filled with the Knowledge of the Lord.

Grant this, O most merciful God, for Jesus Christ's Sake; To whom with Thee, and the Holy Ghost, be all Honour, Glory, Dominion, and Power, for ever and ever. *Amen*

---

### A Supplication on Behalf of the HEATHEN WORLD.

*Matt. ix. 36. Jesus, seeing the Multitude was moved with Compassion, because they were as Sheep having no Shepherd.—Pray ye the Lord of the Harvest, that he would send Labourers into his Harvest.*

**H**OW many, O Jesus, of thy Sheep have no Shepherd!—none to shew them their Danger!—none to keep them out of Danger! none to lead them where they may find Pasture!

May thine Infinite Wisdom and Goodness, O Lord, reveal to us the Means, by which thy Gospel may be preached unto them: And  
pre-

prepar  
they n  
Corru  
Child  
thine  
passio  
dition  
of Tr  
Num  
Minif  
tians  
Lord  
and  
they k  
fully  
the  
Spirit  
daily  
thro'  
Love

John  
bu  
th

**O**  
takin  
owe  
ful S  
mak

s  
 and want the  
 And grant  
 Gospel, they  
 vered from  
*Bondage of*  
 long enslav-  
 ence reveal  
 may be en-  
 ed with the

d, for Jesus  
 ee, and the  
 ory, Domi-  
 r. *Amen*

f of the  
 D.

ltitude was  
 they were as  
 ye the Lord  
 Labourers

Sheep have  
 w them their  
 of Danger!  
 ind Pasture!  
 d Goodness,  
 , by which  
 them: And  
 pre-

prepare their Hearts to receive the Truth, that they may be delivered from the Bondage of Corruption, into the glorious Liberty of the Children of God! Send them Pastors after thine own Heart; full of Knowledge, Compassion, and Zeal; that pitying their sad Condition, they may instruct them in the Ways of Truth, and of eternal Life.—Increase the Number and the Graces of thy Messengers and Ministers; and touch the Hearts of all Christians with a true Compassion, like thine, O Lord, for all such as are Strangers to Thee, and to the Merits of thy Death, by which they have been redeemed, that they may cheerfully contribute to a Work so acceptable to the Divine Majesty.—And may thy Holy Spirit, by the Preaching of the Gospel, add daily to the Church such as shall be saved, thro' thy Merits and Mediation, O Lord, and Lover of Souls! *Amen.*

### A Missionary's PRAYER.

John xvii. 20. *Neither pray I for these alone, but for all those that shall believe through their Word.*

**O**N this thy efficacious Prayer, O Jesus, I depend for Success in this my Undertaking and Ministry.—To this Prayer we all owe our Faith and Conversion.—In a grateful Sense of which, I beseech thee O Lord, to make me an Instrument of propagating thy Gospel,

Gospel, and of converting others, and of fulfilling thy Father's Will, who would have all Men to be saved, and to come to the Knowledge of the Truth.

Teach me, O Lord, by thy Spirit, thy Word and thy Example, how I ought to teach others:—And, by thy preventing Grace, prepare them for Instruction;—give them a great Concern and Fear for themselves, that, feeling their own Misery, they may seek for Help, and thankfully accept it, when offered to them.

On thy Almighty Grace, O God, I rely for Success in all my Labours and Ministry, and for a Zeal both prudent and fervent to promote thy *Glory*, the *Interests* of thy Kingdom, and the *Good* of Souls, for Jesus Christ's Sake. *Amen.*

A Prayer proper for such as desire  
to be instructed in the CHRISTIAN  
RELIGION.

ACTS xvi. 30. *Sirs, what must I do to be saved? And they said, believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved:—And they spake unto him the Word of the Lord, &c. and he was baptized.*

**G**REAT God, have Pity on me; for I am in Distress and Fear for myself—I have been convinced, that I shall live for ever,  
after

after I leave this World, in either Happiness or Misery.—This gives me great Uneasiness, when I consider what must become of me when I die.—My own Conscience accuseth me of having done many things, which I know must greatly displease Thee.—I find myself inclined to do Evil continually, and I know not how to help it; so that my Fears increase upon me daily.—Thy People assure me, that Thou art good and merciful to such as call upon Thee in their Distress; and that for the Sake of Jesus Christ, thy beloved Son, Thou wilt pardon Sinners, and receive them into Favour.—In Confidence of this,—I beseech Thee to pity my distressed Condition, and deliver me from the Ignorance and Fears I labour under.—Cause me to know Thee, and thy Son Christ, more perfectly; and teach me how I must live so as to please Thee. Reward the Endeavours of such as are so kind as to instruct me.—Give me an understanding Heart, a teachable Temper, and an obedient Will, that I may thankfully use the Means which thou hast ordained for my Salvation.—Defend me from the Power and Malice of evil Spirits, which may strive to hinder my Conversion.—These Blessings I beg for the Sake of thy beloved Son; the Lord Jesus.

Dan. xii. 3. *They that turn many to Righteousness, shall shine as the Stars for ever and ever.*

**O** Merciful God, increase the Number and the Graces of such as are zealous for thy Glory, and for the Conversion of Sinners: — Impart to them the true Way of Instruction, and may thy Blessing go along with their pious Endeavours!

---

Tit. iii. 3. *For we ourselves were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers Lusts and Pleasures, living in Malice and Envy, hateful, and bating one another.*

**T**HIS, O Jesus, had still been our sad Condition, hadst not Thou redeemed us by thy Death, and blessed us with the Light of thy Gospel. May this, O Lord, be the Fruit of our Faith in Thee, and of our Gratitude for thy Mercies to us, that we pity the Miseries of the Heathen World, and endeavour to make them Partakers of the same Blessings we ourselves enjoy!

---

Acts xviii. 26. *When Aquila and Priscilla had heard Apollos speak, who knew only the Baptism of John, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the Way of God more perfectly.*

**L**ET it here be observed, — That these two Persons, both of the Laity, a Man and his Wife, were, by the Spirit of God, made Instruments,

Instruments of perfecting the Faith of *Apollos*, a Man of otherwise great Abilities:—To shew Christians the Importance of what *St. Paul* tells us (1 Cor. xii. 21.) *The Eye cannot say of the Hand, I have no need of thee; nor again, the Head to the Feet, I have noneed of you.*

Grant, O Lord, that the Exemplary Zeal and Piety of these two Persons may encourage all good Christians to put their helping Hand to promote thy Glory in the Conversion of Heathens;—and to awaken such Christians, amongst ourselves, as are asleep, into a Sense of their Danger. Grant this, O Lord, for *Jesus Christ's* Sake.

---

*Tit. iii. 8. These Things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God, may be careful to maintain good Works.*

**G**OD grant that all Christians may, by their good Lives, shew the Goodness and Power of the Religion which they profess, and would have others to embrace! that they may add to their Faith Virtue!—And that by their Examples the Lives and Manners of Men may be reformed, this being the great Design of the Gospel, and the necessary Condition of the future Happiness of Believers!

---

**E**VERY private and well-disposed Christian would do well to consider what a great deal of Good he may do, by such Hints



as these following, to his Children, his Servants, or his Slaves.

The great Corruption of human Nature—  
The Misery of Man, and his Danger through Sin—The utter Impossibility of saving ourselves—The Necessity and Blessing of a Redeemer—The great Love of God for his poor Creatures, in sending his Son to redeem them.—That all our Hopes of Pardon and Happiness are from God's Mercy through Christ our Saviour.—That, as ever we hope for Happiness we must live according to his Doctrine and Example; endeavouring to grow every Day better, without ascribing any thing to ourselves, but all to the Grace of God: Which Grace is sufficient to enable us to overcome all the Difficulties we meet with.—If we add to these the Certainty of a future Life, and a future Judgment;—and the Rewards and Punishments of another World, &c.—such Hints as these, seriously and often repeated, will, through the Grace of God, awaken the most Careless and Ignorant, and force them to ask,——What must I do to be saved? And they may be directed to such as are sent and ordained to instruct them in the Way of Salvation:—And the merciful God give them good Success!

3c.

n, his Ser-

Nature—  
ger through  
aving our-  
g of a Re-  
or his poor  
deem them.  
and Happi-  
n Christ our  
for Happi-  
octrine and  
every Day  
o ourselves,  
ch Grace is  
all the Diffi-  
to these the  
uture Judg-  
ishments of  
ts as these,  
through the  
Careless and  
, —What  
may be di-  
ained to in-  
tion:—And  
Success!

PRIVATE and FAMILY

PRAYERS, &c.

*A seasonable* INSTRUCTION.

**PUBLIC** and *Private Prayers*, and Thank-  
givings, are an *Homage* and Duty, which  
all Men owe to God as their *Creator*, their  
*Lord* and *King*; and by which they are to ac-  
knowledge their *Obedience* to, and their De-  
pendence upon him, for Life, and Breath, and  
all things which they enjoy or hope for.

This, therefore, God hath made our indis-  
pensable Duty:—And it will be a *downright*  
*Rebellion*, for any Man to refuse his Homage  
any Day of his Life;—the wilful Neglect of  
this being, in Effect, to disown his *Power* over  
us,—His *Goodness* to help us in our Necessities,  
—And his *Justice* to punish such as trans-  
gress his Commands;—And to question the  
Faithfulness of his *Promise* to pardon the tru-  
ly penitent Sinner, and to reward all such as  
sincerely strive to please him.

This Neglect and Disobedience is very often  
punished by God's leaving Men to themselves,  
and to their own wicked Ways; which ever

did, and ever will, end in their Ruin,—very often in this World, but always in the World to come, without a Miracle of Grace, which such Sinners have no Reason to hope for.

The Cause of which is plain:—The Constant and wilful Omission of this Duty is a sure Way to lose the Knowledge and Remembrance of God, of his Word and Promises:—And then Men will have no Motives to fear or to love God, nor any Reason to hope for any Good from him.

It will also very naturally lead such People to depend upon themselves only;—To forget their own sad Condition and Misery;—That they are liable to God's Wrath, and even to Damnation; which Knowledge is necessary; and for this End was revealed, even to awaken and humble Sinners, that, by a true Repentance, they may escape the bitter Pains of eternal Misery.

Now the Spirit of God threatens, that such as *will not retain God in their Knowledge* (which can be done only by praying to him daily,) *shall be given up by God to a reprobate Mind*, that is, *to a Mind void of Judgment*—To do what is right in their own Eyes, let what will follow.

And the Event will certainly be this:—They will fall under the Power and Government of *Satan*, and his evil Angels, who will lead them, as he did the Heathen World, *to commit all Iniquity with Greediness*, till they are fit for no Place but Hell.

Now

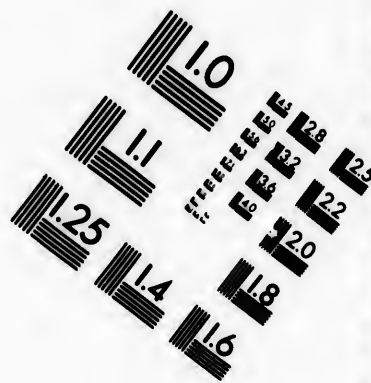
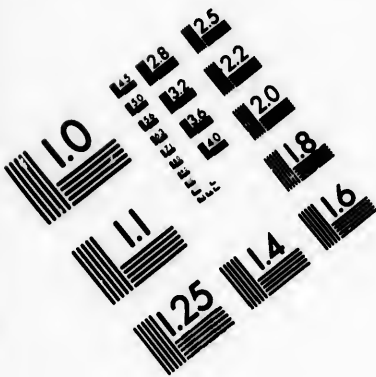
*Note*, if these be Truths of the Gospel, as most surely they are, one would hope, there would need no other Words, to persuade every one who is in his right Mind, and not already in the said Condition before mentioned,—To beg of God to keep him, by his Grace, from falling into such dreadful Circumstances.

The most sure Way to avoid it, — To dedicate some Time every Day of our Lives to the Worship of God:—Humbly to acknowledge our Dependence upon him:—To confess our own Weakness to help and govern ourselves:—To beg Pardon for having offended him:—To pray for his Grace, and Protection, and Blessing:—And to give him Thanks for his Mercies and Favours to us.

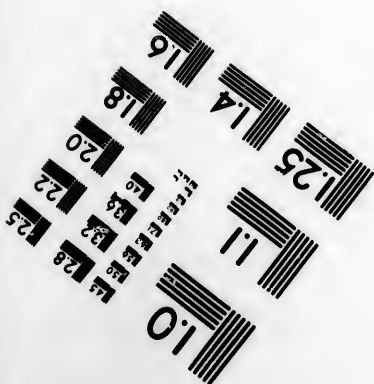
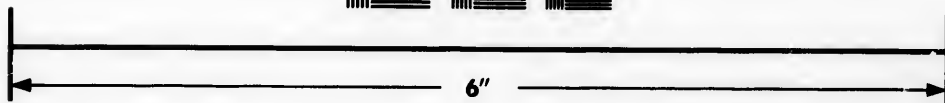
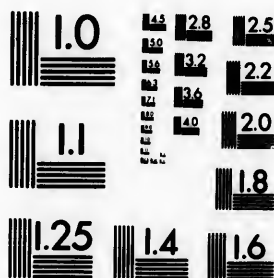
By doing this, *we shall retain God in our Knowledge*:—This will be a true and solid Foundation of Peace, and Comfort, and Happiness:—Provided it be performed out of a deep Sense of our own Wants and Miseries:—With a firm Faith in God's Promises *to fulfil the Desires of them that fear him*:—And with an Eye to the Blood of Jesus our Redeemer, for whose Sake, and thro' whose Sufferings, we are reconciled to God, and God to us.

The following Devotions are here added, that they who stand in need of such Helps, may be directed what to pray for, *every Morning and Evening* of their Lives.—Not but that every serious Christian will find Occasion to ask many more Favours and Blessings, than





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N. Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

10  
E 28  
E 32  
E 36  
E 22  
E 20  
E 18  
E 16

10  
E 28  
E 32  
E 36

can be set down in any Form of Prayer whatever.

For this Reason there are added, after every Prayer, some short Instructions, as also proper Texts of Holy Scripture, with short Meditations upon them, to the Devotion of such as are well-disposed, and also to lead them into a Way of Profiting at all times, by the Holy Scriptures heard or read by them or others, which we all too often hear without being bettered by them.

*The Duty and Benefit of Morning PRAYER for any Person in Private.*

**V**ERY many are the evil Consequences of going without God into a World full of Temptations and Dangers, which of ourselves we can neither foresee nor escape.

Whoever considers this, and the infinite Mischiefs which may follow, will never venture abroad, without praying for God's *Guidance, Protection, and Blessing, every Morning of his Life.*

---

Morning PRAYER.

**B**LESSED be the Lord for his Mercies renewed unto me every Morning;—For my *Preservation and Refreshment*, and for all the Blessings of the Night past, for which all

Thanks

Thanks  
Father!

Graci  
all other  
Measure  
my Salv

Posses  
true and  
of thy G  
upon Th  
is my I  
Thee.

But th  
Mind, f  
for thy  
Judgme

Keep  
that it i  
*and offer*  
*keep me*  
may nev  
Thee to

Let th  
the Ten  
*Devil;*  
into any  
Doings

do alwa  
—And  
Thee,

*Though*



Thanks and Glory be to Thee, my God and Father!

Gracious God, continue to me these, and all other thy Blessings, so long, and in such a Measure, as shall be most for thy Glory, and my Salvation.

Possess my Soul, I beseech Thee, with a true and saving Faith, and with such a Sense of thy Goodness to *me*, and of my Dependence upon *Thee*, that it may be my Delight, as it is my Interest and Duty, to serve and obey Thee.

But that I may serve Thee with a quiet Mind, forgive me all my Sins, I beseech Thee, for thy dear Son's Sake, and with-hold the Judgments of which my Conscience is afraid.

Keep it ever in the Heart of thy Servant, that it is an evil thing and bitter, to *forsake and offend the Lord*. And, above all things, *keep me from wilful and deliberate Sins*, that I may never *grieve thy Holy Spirit*, nor provoke Thee to leave me to myself.

Let thy restraining Grace preserve me from the Temptations of the *World, the Flesh, and the Devil*;—That I may fall into no Sin, nor run into any kind of Danger;—but that all my Doings may be ordered by Thee, that I may do always that which is righteous in thy Sight;—And that I may live and act as having Thee, O God, the Constant Witness of all my *Thoughts, Designs, Words, and Actions*.

May I never render myself, by new Sins, unworthy of thy Guidance and Protection!—Suffer me not to go astray, or bring me back by such Ways as to Thee shall seem meet.

May I love *Thee* with all my Heart, and all *Mankind* for thy Sake!—And may I ever have this sure Proof of thy Love abiding in me, that I study to please Thee, and to keep thy Commandments!—And that I may forgive, and love, and do Good to my Neighbours, as becomes a Disciple of Jesus Christ!

Assist me, by thy Grace, faithfully to perform all the Duties of my Calling; and thankfully to receive, and patiently to bear, whatever thy Providence shall order for me.

Preserve me from an *idle* and *useless* Life; ever remembering,—*That the Night cometh when no Man can Work*:—And that *now* is the Time in which to provide for Eternity.

And grant, O Lord, that no worldly Pleasure, no worldly Business, may ever make me *lose the Sight of Death*.

And may the Thoughts of Death oblige me to be truly and sincerely good;—To mortify all *Pride* and *Vanity*,—*Covetousness*, *Hatred*, *Envy*, and *Malice*;—To be *serious*, *sober*, and *watchful*, while I continue in this State of Trial!

Hear me, O Heavenly Father, not according to my imperfect Petitions, but according to the *full meaning* of that holy Prayer, which  
thy

thy  
to our

O  
come  
Heav  
—An  
them  
not in  
Evil.—  
and th

Some  
are  
spa

John  
ye sh  
give

EV  
In the  
Christ  
and M  
Creatu  
what v  
O I  
that I

thy only Son hath taught us, in Compassion  
to our Infirmities:

**O**UR Father, which art in Heaven;—  
Hallowed be thy Name.—Thy Kingdom  
come.—Thy will be done in Earth, as it is in  
Heaven.—Give us this Day our daily Bread.  
—And forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive  
them that trespass against us.—And lead us  
not into Temptation.—But deliver us from  
Evil.—For thine is the *Kingdom*, and the *Power*,  
and the *Glory*, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

---

Some short **MEDITATIONS** for such as  
are well-disposed, and have time to  
spare.

John xvi. 23. *Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever  
ye shall ask the Father in my Name, He shall  
give it you.*

**E**VERY thing is promised to this Duty,  
when we pray as we ought to do; *i. e.*—  
In the Name, and through the Merits, of Jesus  
Christ;—Out of a Sense of our own Wants  
and Miseries;—with the *Humility* of sinful  
Creatures;—And with a full Purpose of doing  
what we know will please God.

O Lord, vouchsafe me these Dispositions,  
that I may never ask Thee any thing in vain,

or render myself unworthy to receive thy Blessings.

Prov. iii. 5, 6. *Lean not unto thine own Understanding; in all thy Ways acknowledge God, and he shall direct thy Paths.*

Do Thou, O God, direct my Paths, and teach me to guide my Affairs with *Charity, Discretion, Justice, and Piety*. Shew me the Way that I should walk in, and give me Grace to follow the Conduct of thy good Spirit, for the Sake of Jesus Christ.

1 Cor. xv. 33. *Evil Communications corrupt good Manners.*

No Man must say, that he has any Respect for God, or Fear for himself, who chuseth the Conversation of wicked Men.—Their idle and profane Discourses will leave evil Impressions upon the Mind.—Their indecent Freedom with the Name of God, and things sacred, will lessen the Reverence we owe to the Divine Majesty.—Their filthy and lewd Talk will destroy Modesty, and every Grace and Virtue; and will not fail to wear off the Thoughts and Fears of what may come hereafter.—May thy Grace, O God, keep me from a Conversation so displeasing to Thee, and so destructive to the Souls of Men; grant this for Christ's Sake!

1 Peter i. 17. *Pass the Time of your Sojourning here in Fear.*

Give me, O God, this most necessary and most useful Fear and Dread of the Unfaithfulness of my own Heart.—Make me ever mindful of my Infirmities and Failings, that I may be more watchful over myself, and more earnest in my Prayers for the Help of thy Grace for the Time to come.

The *Duty* and *Benefit* of EVENING PRAYER for a Person in Private.

**S**LEEP, said a great Man, *is so like Death, that I dare not trust it without saying my Prayers.*—And indeed, for fear of the worst, a thoughtful Christian will take care to make his Peace with God, before he goes to sleep ;—And put himself under God's Protection *every Evening of his Life*, that he may be safe from Fear of Evil.

An EVENING P R A Y E R.

**O** Most Gracious and Merciful God, I give Thee Thanks, that it has pleased Thee to add another Day to the Years of my Life, and that none of thy Judgments, to which for my Sins I am justly liable, have fallen upon me.

Accept, O Lord, of my unfeigned Thanks, for this thy constant Care over me:—For delivering

livering me from the Dangers of an evil World: And for the many undeserved Blessings bestowed upon me, Day after Day.

Blessed be thy Goodness, that my Sins and Ingratitude have not prevented thee from bringing me safe to the Evening of this Day!

O God, infinite in Mercy, pardon my Sins of the Day past, whether in Thought, Word, or Deed, which I have committed through the Fraud and Malice of the Devil, or thro' my own Weakness and Frailty: And grant that they may never rise up in Judgment against me.

Prepare me, I beseech Thee, for the Continuance of thy Favours, by giving me the Grace of a true Repentance, and a thorough Amendment of Life.

Make me truly sensible of the Weakness and Corruption of my Nature; and the Need I have of thy Gracious Help, that I may pray for it continually.

May I ever make a right Use of the Time which thy Goodness shall yet vouchsafe me, and not dare to abuse thy Patience and Long-suffering.

Make me ever sensible of my *latter End*, that Death may not overtake me unprepared, — And in the Hour of Death, and in the Day of Judgment, good Lord, deliver me.

O God all powerful, take me this Night under thy Protection:—Preserve me from the Powers of Darkness, and from the Dangers of the Night:—And, by that Grace and Providence,

Pro  
Tri  
bles  
and  
Thr  
and  
holy  
hum  
and

O  
com  
in H  
—  
give  
us n  
Evil  
Pow

Shor

Eph.

L  
which  
that a  
and V

Providence, bring me at last through all the Trials and Temptations of this World to a blessed End:—That I may *die* in Peace, and *rest* in Hope, and *rise* in Glory:—  
Through Jesus Christ—in whose Name, and according to the full Meaning of that holy Prayer which he hath taught us, I most humbly beseech Thee to hear me, for myself, and for all Christian People.

**O** U R Father, which art in Heaven;—  
Hallowed be thy Name.—Thy Kingdom come.—Thy Will be done in Earth, as it is in Heaven.—Give us this Day our daily Bread.  
—And forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them that trespass against us.—And lead us not into Temptation.—But deliver us from Evil.—For thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

---

Short MEDITATIONS for such as have  
Time, and are well-disposed.

Eph. iv. 26. *Let not the Sun go down upon  
your Wrath.*

**L** O R D, grant I may lie down to sleep,  
with the same charitable Dispositions with  
which I desire to die.—I beseech Thee for all  
that are my Enemies;—Not for Judgment  
and Vengeance, but for *thy Mercy*;—For *their*  
Pardon

Pardon and Conversion, and for their eternal Happiness.

Heb. iii. 7, 8. *To-day, if ye will bear his Voice, harden not your Hearts.*

This is the Day, and this the Life, in which God speaks to us in Mercy.—Lord, grant that I may not harden my Heart against this Truth; nor let me slip this Day of thy Patience; that neither the Cares nor the Pleasures of this Life may ever make me forget, that this is the Day on which my Salvation depends, so far, that I know not whether I shall have another.

Rev. iii. 3. *Thou shalt not know what Hour I will come upon thee.*

Let me give Credit to Thee, O God, Lord of Truth, and not to my own corrupt Heart which would flatter me, that I may have Time and Warning sufficient to prepare for Death! — But give me Grace, O Lord, to be prepared for that *unknown Hour*, by a speedy Repentance, a true Conversion, and an holy Life.

Matt. xvi. 26. *What is a Man profited if he shall gain the whole World, and lose his own Soul?*

How many live without thinking of this! — We admire, and we envy, those who get great Estates for themselves, and for their Children;

Chil  
their  
Busi

L  
Blin  
and  
whol

Luk

co

no

G

the

I

-towa

O Je

May

me to

ful G

for R

Mo

Josh

T

Mast

can re

or fai



Children;—making their Riches their Delight, their Happiness, and the whole Concern and Business of their Lives.——

Lord, deliver thy Servant from such a Blindness, as must end in my everlasting Ruin, and in the Loss of my Soul, for which the whole World cannot make me Amends.

Luke xiii. 7, 8. *Behold, these three Years, I come seeking Fruit on this Fig-tree, and find none. Cut it down: Why cumbereth it the Ground?—Lord, let it alone this Year also:—If it bear Fruit, well; if not, then after that, thou shalt cut it down.*

I adore thy wonderful Patience, O God, towards me; and thy merciful Intercession, O Jesus with thy Father, for sparing me:—May this Goodness and Long-suffering lead me to Repentance!—And may thy all-powerful Grace enable me to bring forth Fruits meet for Repentance, and worthy of thy future Care!

---

### Morning PRAYER for a Family.

Josh. xxiv. 15. *As for me and my House, we will serve the Lord.*

**T**HIS ought to be the sincere Resolution, and constant Practice, of every Christian Master of a Family.—— Without this, none can reasonably expect to have dutiful Children, or faithful Servants;—nor justly hope to have  
 God's

God's Blessing in this World, or in the World to come.

*Let one devoutly read or say what followeth, the rest of the Family seriously attending.*

**T**HE Lord hath brought us safe to the Beginning of this Day: Let us give him Thanks for this, and for all his Mercies.

Let us pray, that we may live in the Fear of God, and continue in Love and Charity with our Neighbours:

That his Holy Spirit may direct and rule our Hearts, teaching us what to do, and what to avoid:

That the Grace of God may ever be with us, to support us in all Dangers, and carry us through all Temptations:

That the Lord may bless all our honest Endeavours, and make us content with what his Providence shall order for us: And that we may continue his faithful Servants this Day, and all the Days of our Life.

For all which Blessings let us devoutly pray,

*Then all devoutly kneeling, let one say,*

**O** Most Gracious and Merciful God, by whom the World is governed and preserved, we give Thee humble thanks for thy fatherly Care over us; in preserving us from the Dangers of the Night past, and in bringing us safe this Morning to see another Day.

We

We gratefully acknowledge our Dependence upon thee, for all the *Necessaries, Conveniencies, and Comforts* of our Life;—for all the Means of our Well-being *here*, and of our everlasting Happiness *hereafter*.

We give Thee Thanks for the Light of thy Gospel, and the Help of thy Grace, and for the Promise Thou hast made us of Pardon and Forgiveness thro' thy Son Jesus Christ, on our sincere Repentance and Amendment.

Give us, we beseech Thee, such a Sense of these and all other thy Mercies to us, as may make us truly thankful to Thee for them.

Give us Grace that we may ever walk as in thy Sight.—Make a Conscience of all our Ways;—And, fearing to offend Thee, may never fall into the Sins we have repented of.

Enable us to resist and overcome the Temptations of the World, the Flesh, and the Devil;—To follow the Motions of thy good Spirit;—to be serious and holy in our Lives;—true and just in our Dealings;—watchful over our Thoughts, our Words, and our Actions;—diligent in our Business, and temperate in all things.

Give us Grace honestly to improve all the Talents which Thou hast committed to our Trust;—and may no *worldly Business, no worldly Pleasures*, divert us from the Concerns of the Life to come!

May thy Blessing be upon our Persons, upon our Labours, upon our Substance;—

And

And upon all that belongs to us!—And may we never undertake any Work, which we dare not beg Thee to prosper!

May thy Grace defend us in all Assaults of our Enemies:—And grant that this Day we fall into no Sin, neither run into any kind of Danger:—But that all our Doings may be ordered by thy Governance, to do always that which is righteous in thy Sight.

Give us, gracious God, what is needful for us, and Grace not to abuse thy Favours:—Give us, we beseech Thee, contented Minds;—And make us ever mindful of the Wants of others.

Give us, in this World, the Knowledge of thy Truth, and, in the World to come, Life everlasting. *Amen.*

Hear us, O merciful God, not according to our imperfect Petitions, but according to the full Meaning of that Form of Prayer which Jesus Christ hath taught us, and for his Sake.

**O** UR Father, which art in Heaven;—Hallowed be thy Name.—Thy Kingdom come.—Thy Will be done in Earth, as it is in Heaven.—Give us this Day our daily Bread.—And forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them that trespass against us.—And lead us not into Temptation.—But deliver us from Evil.—For Thine is the *Kingdom*, and the *Power*, and the *Glory*, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

T H E

**T**HE Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the Love of God, and the Fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all, evermore. *Amen.*

---

Proper MEDITATIONS for such as have Time, and are devoutly disposed.

Pfal. cxxvii. 1. *Except the Lord build the House, they labour in vain that build it.*

**U**Nhappy and blind are they, who expect to prosper without thy Blessing, O Lord. —I do therefore beg that Blessing upon myself and *Family*, my *Labours* and *Substance*. —And may I never hinder thy Blessings, by undertaking any Work which may dishonour Thee, or my Christian Profession! —Fit us, O Lord, by thy Grace, for *that House not made with Hands, eternal in the Heavens*, prepared for them that love and fear Thee.

Hab. ii. 9. *Woe to him that coveteth an evil Covetousness to his House, that he may set his Nest on high, that he may be delivered from the Power of Evil!*

Deliver us, O God, from *Covetousness, the Root of all Evil*; —which leads Men to trust in themselves; —To forget their Dependence upon Thee; and foolishly to hope to be out of the

T H E

the Reach of Misfortunes, and those Evils and Afflictions, which are designed in great Mercy, for the Punishment of Sin, and for the Salvation of Sinners.—Preserve us, O Lord, from this too common, but damnable Sin of Covetousness, for Jesus Christ's Sake. *Amen.*

Luke xvii. 26, 27, 28, 29. *As it was in the Days of Noah, and of Lot.—They did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;—till the Day that Lot went out of Sodom, when they were all destroyed.*

Lord open our Eyes before we are surprised by Death, as those miserable Sinners were in the Days of *Noah*, and of *Lot*.—May this be a Warning to us!—And keep us, by thy Grace, from setting our Hearts too eagerly upon the *Business*, the *Cares*, or *Pleasures*, of this Life, without considering how soon and suddenly we may be called out of it; *And that Day overtake us unawares.*

Col. iv. 1. *Masters, give unto your Servants that which is just and equal, knowing that ye also have a Master in Heaven.*

O Heavenly Master, bless me with good and faithful Servants:—And grant that I may perform all the Duties of a Christian Master;—That I may have a tender Concern for the Welfare both of their Bodies and Souls, and be an Example to them of Sobriety, Justice, and Piety; and that we may be an Household fearing

fearing God.—And may thy Blessing be upon them, and upon all my Affairs committed to their Trust, for the Sake of thy beloved Son.

---

### Parents for Children.

*Eph. vi. 4. Ye Parents, bring up your Children in the Nurture and Admonition of the Lord.*

**O** GOD, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, for his Sake, bless my Children with healthful Bodies, and understanding Souls, and sanctified Hearts, that they may remember their Creator all their Days.—Let thy Grace preserve them from the Temptations of an evil World, and may I never be wanting in any Part of my Duty to them!—But instruct them in the Faith and Duties of a Christian Life;—Convince them of their Faults, and correct them in Reason and Love.—O be Thou, O God, their Father and their Portion in this World, and in the World to come!  
*Amen.*

---

### Evening PRAYER for a Family.

*Let one of the Family read or say distinctly what followeth, the rest seriously attending.*

**B**Y the Favour of God, we are come to the Evening of this Day; and we are so much nearer our latter End.

Let us seriously consider this, and pray God to prepare us for the Hour of Death.

Let us, with penitent Hearts, beseech him to pardon our Offences, and to deliver us from the Evils which they have deserved.

Let us resolve to amend whatever we have done amiss, and pray God, that his Grace may keep us from returning to those Sins which we have repented of:

And then we may be safe under his Protection who alone can defend us from the Powers of Darkness.

For all which Blessings let us devoutly pray,

*Then, all devoutly kneeling, let one distinctly say,*

**O** LORD, and Heavenly Father, we acknowledge thy great Goodness to us, in sparing us when we deserve Punishment;—in giving us the Necessaries of this Life, and in setting before us the Happiness of a better Life.

O merciful God, pardon our Offences, correct and amend what is amiss in us, that as we grow in Years, we may grow in Grace, and the nearer we come to our latter End, the better we may be prepared for it.

*In the Midst of Life we are in Death.*

Lord, grant that these Thoughts may make us careful how we live, that we may escape the bitter Pains of eternal Misery.

Take  
Heart  
things  
Ma  
submi  
puttin  
Giv  
Of the  
Necess  
from  
And  
rule in  
Love  
fire to  
ing Th  
San  
our Sp  
prefer  
Lord  
Cor  
the M  
the fa  
and re  
Vo  
Praye  
Day b  
For  
give  
bour.  
Ble  
whom



Take from us all Ignorance, Hardness of Heart, and too much Carefulness for the things of this Life.

Make us an Household fearing Thee, O God, submitting ourselves to thy good Pleasure, and putting our whole Trust in thy Mercy.

Give us a true Knowledge of ourselves;—Of the Corruption of our Nature;—And the Necessity of thy gracious Help to save us from Rain.

And may the Spirit of Christ ever live and rule in us, possessing our Souls with a sincere Love of Thee, O God, with an earnest Desire to please Thee, and with a Dread of offending Thee!

Sanctify us wholly, we beseech Thee, that our Spirits, and Souls, and Bodies, may be preserved blameless unto the Coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Continue to us, and to all Christian Churches, the Means of Grace and Salvation; and may the saving Truths of the Gospel be published and received in all the World!

Vouchsafe unto us an Interest in all the Prayers of thy holy Church, which have this Day been offered to the Throne of Grace.

Forgive all that have injured us, and forgive our many Offences against our Neighbour.

Bless, we beseech Thee, O God, all those whom thy Providence hath set over us, whether

N

ther

Take

ther in Church or State.—and give us Grace to honour and obey them for Conscience sake.

Defend us from all Adversities which may happen to our Bodies, and from all evil Thoughts which may assault and hurt our Souls.—and prepare us to receive with an humble Resignation, whatever thy Providence shall think best for us.

And, finally, we beseech Thee to give us Grace, that we may lead and end our Lives in thy Faith and Fear, and to thy Glory, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Hear us, O merciful God, for ourselves and for all Mankind, not according to our weak Understandings, but according to the full Meaning of that holy Prayer, which thy beloved Son hath taught us.

**O**UR Father, which art in Heaven:—Hallowed be thy Name.—Thy Kingdom come.—Thy Will be done in Earth as it is in Heaven.—Give us this Day our daily Bread.—And forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them that trespass against us.—And lead us not into Temptation.—But deliver us from Evil.—For thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

**T**HE Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the Love of God, and the Fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore.  
*Amen.*

Select

Select SCRIPTURES, and MEDITATIONS  
upon them; which may teach us how  
to profit by reading the Scriptures.

Matt. x. 30. *The very Hairs of your Head are  
all numbered.*

LET this thy wonderful Providence, O  
God, and Care over us, be evermore  
our Comfort and Defence against all the Evils  
which may happen to our Bodies, and all evil  
Thoughts which may assault and hurt our  
Souls—Against the distracting Cares of this  
Life;—and against the Fears and Adversities  
which may befall us.—Thine infinite *Wisdom*  
knows all our Wants and Dangers, and the  
properest Means of conveying Relief and Suc-  
cour to us.—Thy Fatherly *Goodness* cannot but  
pity us;—Thy *Power* is able to help us,—  
and thy *Faithfulness* can never fail us.—O may  
we never render ourselves unworthy of this thy  
divine Protection!

Luke ix. 23. *Jesus said to them all, if any Man  
will come after me, let him deny himself, and  
take up his Cross daily, and follow me.*

O Jesus, who hast made this the Rule and  
Means of our Salvation, enable us by thy *Spi-  
rit*, thy *Doctrine*, and *Example*, to observe it  
daily;—To wean our Hearts from a Love  
and Fondness for this World,—Its Pleasures,

Select

N 2

Profits,

Profits, and all its Idols;—To mortify our corrupt Affections, and to correct and amend what is amiss in us:—That we may be meek, and humble, and temperate; and learn to submit our Wills to the Will and Law of God:—And grant, O Lord, that we may never lead Heathens and Unbelievers to have unworthy Thoughts of Thee, and of thy Religion, by our ungodly Lives, while we pretend to be thy Followers.

Luke xiii. 24. *Strive to enter in at the straight Gate; for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.*

May we never flatter ourselves, that the Way to Heaven and Happiness is easy, and that the Generality of Christian People are in the Way of Salvation, when Thou hast declared the contrary!—O may thy Spirit convince us that our Salvation is not to be secured without great Watchfulness and Care, without Labour, Pains, and Diligence: And that, on these Conditions, thy Goodness will enable us to overcome all the Difficulties we can possibly meet with!

Luke ix. 13. *If ye being evil, know how to give good Gifts unto your Children; how much more shall your Heavenly Father give good things, and His Holy Spirit, to them that ask Him!*

O Heavenly Father, let it be unto us according to this thy Son's most faithful Promise.—

mife.  
to liv  
our  
teut  
Thee  
neve  
his g  
wort  
any

Rev

O  
King  
Prov  
us se  
conv  
suffe  
with  
ther  
Reb  
enab  
Life  
to t  
then  
tion

mise.—For his Sake, give us thy Holy Spirit, to live and act in us, to guide and assist us all our Days, and may we ever ask and be content with such good things as it shall please Thee to give us!—And grant that we may never grieve thy holy Spirit;—never reject his godly Motions, or render ourselves unworthy of his Abode with us, by living in any known Sin.

Rev. iii. 19. *As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten.*

O! that we may acknowledge thy loving Kindness to us, in all the Dispensations of thy Providence! Our corrupt Nature will not let us see this:—It is thy Grace alone which must convince us, that a Father so good would not suffer Afflictions to fall upon his Children, without an absolute Necessity.—Convince us, therefore, O God, that we stand in need of thy Rebukes, to awaken and amend us:—And enable us to bear all the Afflictions of this Life with Patience, and an entire Resignation to thy Wisdom and Goodness, and make them powerful Means of our eternal Salvation. *Amen.*

A short and necessary Instruction for the  
*Lord's Day, in the Morning.*

**T**HE Lord, who has blessed *One Day in Seven*, bleffeth all those that keep it holy: and very terrible have been his Judgments upon them that have profaned it.

It is your Duty therefore, *on this good Day*, to lay aside as much as possible, all worldly Business; all worldly Thoughts; all worldly Pleasures; that you may honour your Creator to the best of your Power; by owning your Dependence upon him; by hearing his Word, and his Commands; by asking his Blessings, and giving him Thanks for his Favours.

If then it is our Interest and our Happiness, to serve God, it is our Duty to be at his House before his Service begins; to shew that we fear his Majesty, and dare not offer him *a lame Sacrifice*; to shew, that we do indeed desire his Blessing, and take Delight in serving him.

When therefore you come into the House of God, and first kneel down, *say secretly this short Prayer.*

*A short Prayer at your coming into Church.*

**M**AY the good Spirit of God dispose me unto, and assist me in, his Service! The Lord give us all a true and lively Sense of our Wants, and of his Mercy and Presence  
amongst

amongst us, that we may serve him with our Hearts as well as with our Bodies, and that our Prayers may be heard, for the Sake of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord! *Amen.*

After this, attend diligently to what is said, and pray'd for; remembering that they are *your* Prayers which are offered up to God; but that you have no Share in them, if you do not mind what is asked in your Name.

That your Heart may go along with your Prayers, say softly, *Amen*, So be it, to every Petition. This is what the most Unlearned may do, and it may be the most Learned cannot do better, to keep their Minds intent upon what they are about.

When you *confess your Sins*, do it with great Seriousness and Concern, remembering that you are for ever undone, if you are not forgiven. And then hear with Comfort upon what Condition God will pardon you: If you *repent and believe the Gospel*, you are sure to be forgiven.

When the *Word of God* is read or preached, be careful to mind it, that you may know your Duty, and the Reward of doing it; that you may observe the Way of God's dealing with Mankind, in punishing the Wicked, and in protecting and rewarding the Righteous; that you may know the Manner of our Redemption, and the great Love of God in bringing it to pass; that you may see the Dangers

you are liable to, and the Blessedness that is set before you, ever remembering that *Faith, without which we cannot please God, cometh by Hearing, and Hearing by the Word of God,* Rom. x. 17.

And be sure to behave yourself with great *Reverence* and *Devotion*, while you are in the House and Presence of God; for if, when you should be on your Knees, asking God's Pardon and Blessings; or standing to praise the Creator of Heaven and Earth; if, instead of doing so, you sit and sleep away the Time, or carelessly gaze, and think of other Matters, then you will return from God's House with a Curse, and not with a Blessing.

And yet the very best of us, after all our Care, have Cause to beg Pardon even for the Faults of our Devotions. Therefore, before you rise from your Knees, say privately *this short Prayer.*

*A short Prayer before you leave the Church.*

**T**HE good Lord accept of our Duty, and Service; pardon our Sins and Infirmities; give us what is needful for our Souls, and for our Bodies; and keep us evermore under thy Protection, for the Sake of Jesus Christ our Saviour! *Amen.*

And now, God forbid that you should spend the Remainder of this good Day, so well begun, in Sin and Vanity! Rather think  
how

how  
tor  
I  
self  
I  
teac  
pray  
A  
of  
solv  
as y  
T  
you  
prob  
clar  
and  
I Sa

**C**  
serv  
happ  
men  
in c  
hav  
and  
gran  
very  
wha  
God  
hav



how you may do most Honour to your Creator and Redeemer.

If you can read, you can both instruct yourself, and them that will hear you.

If you have Children and Servants, you can teach them now to fear, and to love, and to pray to God.

And if you are unlearned, you can think of what you have heard at Church, and resolve to do, to the best of your Knowledge, as you have been taught.

Then will the Lord be with you, to bless you in the Way you go; to preserve and to prosper you. For this is what he hath declared, *Them that honour me, I will honour; and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed,* 1 Sam. ii. 30.

*A Prayer for Sunday Morning.*

**O** LORD, who hast consecrated this Day to thy Service, give us Grace so to observe it, that it may be the Beginning of an *happy Week* to us; and that none of thy Judgments may fall upon us for profaning it. Fix in our Hearts this great Truth, *that here we have no Abiding-place*, that we may seriously and timely provide for another Life; and grant that this great Concern may make us very desirous to learn our Duty, and to do what Thou requirest of us. And blessed be God, that we have Churches to go to; that we have such Times set apart for the more public  
Worship

Worship of our Creator, and that we have Pastors to teach us! The Lord prosper their Labours, and give us Grace to profit by them, that they and we may enjoy an everlasting Sabbath with thy Saints in Heaven, for Jesus Christ's Sake. *Amen.*

---

A plain and useful Instruction for *Sunday*  
Evening.

*Concerning the Providence of God, or his Wisdom and Goodness in governing the World.*

**T**HAT God is great, and to be greatly feared, we know by the World he hath made, and from his dreadful Judgments.

That God is good, and to be loved and worshipped, we are convinced from his Care of the whole Creation.

*For his tender Mercies are over all his Works,* Psal. cxlv. 9. Therefore have his Creatures the Comfort of the Rain and Sun, of Food and Shelter; the Earth yields Increase, and the Seas are stored with Creatures innumerable.

In the Hand of God are these and all other Blessings, which he with-holds, or giveth, according to his good Pleasure, to teach us, that we wholly depend on him; *that Man liveth not by Bread alone,* nor by his own Industry, but by the Providence of God, who ordereth all Conditions of Life for the best, for those that cannot chuse for themselves.

And

And if he suffers *some to be poor*, it is because that Condition is best for them *now*; but he will make them a great Amends in the next World for what they want in this, if they will be content and honest, neither murmur at their own Lot, nor envy that of others.

*When God giveth Riches*, it is not to make them an Occasion of our Ruin, but to try our Virtue; for, *if we are not high-minded, if we trust not in uncertain Riches, but in the living God; if we do Good with them, and readily distribute to the Necessity of others; then are Riches a real Blessing, and help to bring us to eternal Life*, 1 Tim. vi. 17.

*If he bringeth us into Affliction*, it is not that he is pleased with the Miseries of his Creatures, but he is shewing them their Transgression, he is opening their Ear to Discipline, that they may return from Iniquity, and save their Souls from Death eternal; Job xxxvi. 9.

*If he suffers us to be tempted*, it is not that we might fall, but to make us more sensible of our own Weakness, that we may come to him for Help, on whom we depend, *who will not suffer us to be tempted above what we are able to bear*; and who will reward our poor Endeavours with unspeakable Happiness.

If we have *Friends*, it is the Favour of God to us; and, if we have *Enemies*, they are Rods in his Hands, either to correct us, or to make us careful of our Ways.

And

The

The Devil himself, that powerful Spirit, is under God's Command, to execute his Judgments upon wicked Men, while they that trust in the Lord have nothing to fear, for he hath no Power to hurt them.

Happy are we, who know these things now; and we shall be for ever happy, if we live according to this Belief.

For then *we shall trust in the Lord with all our Heart, and not lean unto our own Understanding.*

We shall call upon *him* for what we want, and thankfully receive what he is pleased to send. For *shall we receive Good at the Hand of God, and shall we not receive Evil?* Job ii. 10.

We shall hope for his Favour when we mean well, and never expect his Blessing when our Designs are evil.

We shall look upon God's Time as the best, and not grow impatient when our Desires are not answer'd.

We shall acknowledge his Hand in every thing that befalleth us, and hope for his Mercy even when he is angry, knowing, *that all things shall work together for Good to them that love God,* Rom. viii. 28. *Thus shall we dwell under the Defence of the most High, and shall be secure from fear of Evil.*

*A Prayer for Sunday Evening.*

**A**lmighty God, by whom all things were made, and are preserved, make us truly thankful, for thy wonderful Works of *Creation;*

tion;  
servi  
And  
Good  
But a  
Love  
Son  
in ser  
thy d  
ceive  
have  
holy  
cious  
whic  
able  
us.—  
by wh  
have  
know  
Nam  
Serv  
mem  
Rede  
ter's t  
that  
Love  
tures  
bese  
and l  
Merc  
feign  
thy l

tion;—For thine adorable *Providence* in preserving every thing that Thou hast made;—And for thine Infinite *Power, Wisdom, and Goodness*, in the Government of the World.—But above all, we acknowledge thine infinite *Love* in the *Redemption* of the World, by thy Son our Lord Jesus Christ; and thy *Goodness* in sending by him this comfortable Message to thy distressed Creatures,—*That whosoever receiveth and believeth in Him shall not perish, but have everlasting Life.*—We bless Thee for his holy *Doctrine* and *Example*;—And for his precious *Death*, and glorious *Resurrection*, by which our sad Condition, and *thine* unspeakable Love, have been wonderfully shewn to us.—We give Thee Thanks for thy *Holy Word*, by which thy Works of Mercy and Providence have been preserved, and thy Will made known unto Mankind.—We bless thy Holy Name, for sanctifying *One Day in Seven* to thy Service, to keep up the Knowledge and Remembrance of Thee, and of our *Creation* and *Redemption*;—And for appointing thy *Ministers* to publish these Truths to us in thy Name, that we may render unto Thee that *Honour, Love, and Obedience*, which becometh Creatures to pay to their great Creator.—And we beseech Thee, O God, to give us all such a deep and lasting Sense of thy great and undeserved Mercies to us, that our Hearts may be unfeignedly thankful, and that we may shew forth thy Praise, not only with our *Lips*, but in our *Lives*,

*Lives*, By giving up ourselves to thy Service, and by walking before Thee, in Holiness and Righteousness all our Days;—And as we often hear how we ought to walk, and to please God, we may continue to do so unto our Lives End, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*A short ADMONITION to All, and especially to Masters of Families.*

**A**Mongst the many growing Vices of this profane Age, one wretched and ungodly Custom is too common; *viz.* of People's falling to their Meals, as Beasts do to their Fodder, without any Thoughts of God, or Thanks for his Blessings \*.—And even too many of those who have not quite laid aside this Christian Duty, perform it after such a slight and negligent Manner, as makes it as sinful as the Omission.

When a Man, like ourselves, bestows a Favour, we naturally give him Thanks.—Are not Food, and the Supports of Life and Health, mighty Blessings?—Is not God the

\* Grace before Meals, the Practice of the *Romans*.

*Nec prius aut Epulas, aut Munera grata Lycei,  
Fas cuiquam tetigisse fuit, quam multa precatus  
In menjam. Sil. Italicus.*

• Nor touch'd the Meat, nor tasted was the Wine,  
• Till every Guest implor'd the Pow'rs Divine.'

sole Giver of these?—Are they not worth asking, and giving Thanks for?—This shews plainly, that this Sin, being against the very natural Notions of Sense and Gratitude, is of the Devil, who makes the Tables of too many to become a Snare and a Curse to them, by Intemperance, Gluttony, and Drunkenness.

All Christians, who have any Regard to the Example of their Saviour, who always glorified God, and gave Him public Thanks for his Blessings;—or to the Example of St. Paul, who would not omit this Duty, tho' in Bonds, and in the presence of a numerous Company of Heathens;—All Christians, seeing the Reasonableness of this Duty, and the Sin of omitting it, or of not performing it after a serious Manner, will be inexcusable before God, if they neglect to glorify Him at their Daily Meals.

Now, that the most unlearned may not want Words to express their Thanks, and beg God's Blessing upon themselves, and their daily Food, these following may be made use of.

*GRACE before our Meals.*

**O** GOD who giveth Food unto all Flesh, grant that we may receive these thy Gifts with thy Blessing, and use them with Sobriety, and thankful Hearts, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

GRACE

GRACE *after our Meals.*

**M**AKE us truly thankful, O Lord, for our daily Bread, and for all other Mercies which we receive: And help us to love and serve Thee, the Giver of all Good, for Jesus Christ's Sake. *Amen.*

F I N I S.

---

N. B. *This Book has been lately translated into the Welsh Language, for the Use of the Ancient Britons; and printed for JOHN RIVINGTON and Sons, at N° 62, St. Pauls Church-Yard, and may be had upon the Terms of the Society for promoting Christian Knowledge, by any of the Members.*



Lord, for  
her Mer-  
s to love  
good, for

---

*ranslated*  
*se of the*  
**JOHN**  
62, St.  
*upon the*  
**Christian**

